

DUX  
GRAMMATICVS

Tyronem Scholasticum

ad

Rectam *Orthographiam,*  
Syntaxin, & *dirigens:*  
*Prosodium*

Cui suas etiam *Auxiliares succenturiavit*  
*Copias*

DUX ORATORIUS,

quintuplici viz. cohorte,

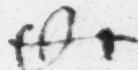
*Imitatione.*

*Paraphrasi,*

*Synopsi,*

*Metaphrasi, &c.*

*Variatione Phrasium, &c.*



Ubi varie cum *Regula* cum *Formula* tra-  
duntur, rem eandem exprimendi variis.

---

*Editio quarta.*

Mήτε τέχνην αὔτου μελέτης,

Mήτε μελέτην αὔτου τέχνης. *Protagor.*  
apud Stobaeum.

— *Artes* p̄pperit *solertia*, n̄triet usus.

*Claudian. de Rapt. Prof.*

---

*LONDINI:*

Imprimebat *J. L.* sumptibus *C. M.* apud  
quem veneunt ad insigne *Gruis.*

M D C L.

1606/1695.

DUX  
GRAMMATICVS

Tyronem Scholasticum  
ad

Orthographiam,  
Rectam, Syntaxin, & Prosdiam  
dirigens:

Cui suas etiam Auxiliares succenturiavit  
Copias

DUX ORATORIUS,  
quintuplici viz. cohorte,

Imitatione,

Paraphrasi,

Synopsi,

Metaphrasi, &c.

Variatione Phrasium, &c.

Ubi variae cum Regulae cum Formula tra-  
duntur, rem eandem exprimendi variis.

---

Editio quarta.

---

Mήτε τέχνην αὔτη μελέτας,

Mήτε μελέτην αὔτη τέχνης. Protagor.

apud Stobaeum.

— Artes peperit solertia, matriet usus.

Claudian. de Rapt. Prof.

---

LONDINI:

Imprimebat I. L. sumptibus C. M. apud  
quem veneunt ad insigne Gruis.

M D C L.

Cicer. 3. de Divin.

Nullam munus Republicæ afferre  
majus, meliusve possumus, quam si  
doceamus, atque erudiamus juve-  
tutem.

Erasm. ad Sapid.

An tu putas sordidam esse fun-  
ctionem, primam illam etatem  
tuorum, optimis literis & Christo  
statim imbuere? Scholarum opini-  
one humilius est, re longè splendi-  
dissimum. Ludi literarii Magi-  
strum esse, proximum regno munus  
est, — & si Ethnicis quoq; semper  
præclarum magnificumque fuit de  
Republica bene mereri, dicam au-  
dacter, nemo melius de ea meretur  
quam ruditis pueritia formator,  
modò doctus & integer. Quod in  
salario diminutum est, Christus  
ipse de suo pensabit abundè olim.

Eru





Erudito Lectori,  
aut  
Erudiendo.

**E**n tibi ( Philo-  
mathes ) *Ducem*  
Grammaticum,  
quem in priva-  
tum mea pueritia usum, deti-  
nui hactenus ! quam ego inde  
decerpsi utilitatem agnosco libe-  
berè; atque Deo Opt. Max.  
gratias habeo proinde maximas,  
cujus solum beneficio est quod  
scimus, quod sumus, quod posses-  
mus aliquid.

Multiplici prodit stipatus  
famulitio *Duculus* hic, ut vi-  
am tibi maniat in perrumpen-

## Ad Lectorem.

dis Grammaticæ difficultati-  
bus, & facilitandis regulis.

1

Habes enim primò, duplìcem  
Latīne Syntaxēos Praxin: al-  
teram brevibus comprehensam  
sententiolis, ubi vides in mar-  
gine, Regulas Lillianas, qua-  
rum sunt Praxis, juxta appo-  
sitā, opus olim Whitintoni-  
anum.

Alteram dialogis quatuor ac-  
curatiū dispositam à D. Leech  
Latīne, mēā versione Angli-  
canā.

2

Tum modum repetende Le-  
ctionis, &c. de stylo orati-  
onis, &c. Porrò de pronunci-  
andis & accentuandis voci-  
bus Latīnis, &c. & alia habes  
insuper quamplurima ad Ortho-  
graphiā & Prosodiam per-  
tinentia.

In secunda parte ad Duce-  
m te dēducit Oratorium, institu-  
endo,

## Ad Lectorem.

endo, quo possis modo, ad copiam  
verborum, ad elegantiam, &  
suavitatem compositionis, nume-  
rōsque demum Oratorios per-  
venire.

### I. De Praxi utraque Syn- taxeos, atque usū earum- dem.

Amplissimus certè foret di-  
cendi campus, si in Praxeos hu-  
jus, vel consimilium, aut transla-  
tionum demumistarum usum &  
utilitatem ac versiones vernacu-  
las descenderem. Sed hoc præ-  
stitit Aschamus olim, Brinslei-  
us, & alii Antiquiores--- vide  
Lud. Literar. or Grammar-  
school, pag. 105, 106, &c.

Res ipsa loquitur, atque quo-  
tidianā docemur experientiā,  
Regulas Artium, & Gramma-  
ticæ in primis, sine quotidiana-

## Ad Lectorem.

Praxi diffluere, multumque fru-  
stra absorberi temporis, in edi-  
scendo ad verbum, memoriter  
**Grammaticam**, Psittaci in mo-  
rem ( regulas tamen memoriam  
tenere necessum est) cùm vix u-  
nius interim regulae sensus intel-  
ligatur.

Utramlibet igitur harum  
Praxin ( vel aliam quamlibet )  
pueris vertendano suis dabit Pæ-  
dagogulus, sed primò primam  
( est enim facilior ) vertantque  
ex vernacula in Latinam, ex  
Latina in vernaculam denudat  
exigatur ab illis ratio uniuscu-  
jusque casus, regiminis, inflexi-  
onis. -- Hoc etenim modo,  
pueris, etiam aliud agentibus, in-  
stillabitur furtim a **Grammati-  
ca**, & clavo quasi trabuli infige-  
tur penitus.

Compendiaria insuper me-  
thodus hæc est futura, ad sty-  
lam

a Quamvis  
puer non  
discernat;  
usu tamen  
illo assidue  
disturnaq;  
consuetadi-  
ne, quem-  
admodum ii  
qui in sole  
ambulant,  
oratio ejus  
colorabitur  
Anton. Scher

## Ad Lectorem.

lum oratorium imbibendum, si dictante praeceptore ( vel attente saltem, atque audiente ) translationes istae fiant; ut doceat illos unam tunc, aut alteram regulam compositionis Orationiae, praesertim \* quartam & quintam Generaliorem--- In principio & fine periodi--- &c.  
3. Judicium aurium nullo bic est negligendum modo--- &c.  
& regulam primam & secundam specialiorem---- viz.  
*Adjectiva Substantiis praeponi--- &c.* 2. Obliqui casus orationem eleganter inchoant, verba claudunt periodos elegantissime--- &c.

Incredibilem citio percipiet hinc progressum in suis discipulis; & regula Syntaxes facilius ediscetur, felicius & fidelius in usum quotidianum transferentur quam si haret ( quod

\* Vide formul. Orationias; p.  
373, 374,  
375, &c.

## Ad Lectorem.

Æsop. Fab.

ben multi nimis faciunt) in ex-  
teriori Grammaticæ cortice;  
vitreum (quod ait ille) vas lam-  
bendo, pultem autem non attin-  
gens.

Aspiceret studiis nostris univer-  
sis, divina cœlitus gratia Fav-  
nius, ut in sui nominis gloriam  
tendant omnia, atque reipublicæ  
hujus & Ecclesia emolumen-  
tum. Vale.

Tuus in Christo,

Lincoln. Idib.  
Febr. 1638.

J. Clark.

## Post-script.

Sed heus, (Lector) videbis in se-  
cunda praxi *Anglicana* pag. 34.  
dialogos aliquot *Anglica* — nos de  
industria contextos in phraſi verna-  
cula, ad exercendam & acuendam  
pueritiam nostram in utrinq; lin-  
guæ propriis elegantis. — Si foret  
opera in me pretium, typis manda-  
turnus eſſem separatum libellum, in  
quo phraſis *Anglicana* & *Latina*  
responderent ſibi ex adverſo: — si  
tuum in hac re vel nutum, ſolum-  
modo unicum typographo meo indi-  
caveris, in tuum mox omnia evola-  
bunt uſum: ut & aliud quidvis  
quod penes me eſt, quod in publicum  
bonum ceſſurum fit.

Vale.

A 5 Phileph.

Phileph. Lib. 2. de  
Educat. Liber.

Magistri pueros sibi commen-  
datos non aliter quam filios, omni-  
cure & amore prosequantur, nul-  
lum denique refugientes in erudien-  
tia eis laboreno, pro quibus cum per-  
ficiam ad eruditionem evaserint,  
non minus gaudebunt quam agri-  
cola pro plantatis arboribus, ubi dul-  
cem edunt fructum.

Francisc. Petrarch.

In lubrico stas, atque in fluxu  
struis, age tamen fideliter commis-  
sum: si plena etas accesserit, poterit  
meminisse, alioqui sua erit oblivio:  
fides tua magnum satis ipsa sibi  
virtus est premium. Conscientia  
bonorum operum nihil est dulcissim;  
non te retrabat ab honesto desperatio  
premiorum — &c.



Σω



Σω̄ Θε̄.

# Grammaticorum Institutio :

Seu,

Vulgaria Whitintoniana.

**M**I Puer, diligenter in-  
vigilato his præce-  
ptiunculis.

Imitatio autho-  
rum sine præceptis,  
est nisi temporis procrastinatio, &  
jactura Grammaticulo.

Frustrata est opera, si faber li-  
gnarius, absque circino, regulâ li-  
neâ & perpendiculo, materiem do-  
lare, aliquod ædificium fabricare,  
& exstruere niteretur.

Præposterus est ille præceptor qui  
imitationem præceptis anteponit.

cum Antecedente concordat genere &c. Nunc cum posteriore

Pueri

I  
Verbum per-  
sonale coha-  
ret, &c.

2  
Adjectivum  
cum Sub-  
stantivo con-  
cordat genere  
&c.

3  
Relativum  
cum posteriore

Pueri solâ imitatione educati, errant tenebroſi, qualis cæcus sine baculo aut duce.

Ingeniola his cæcis ambagibus redduntur obtusa, qualis est pistillus.

Hic labor est gravis, quantum onus *Atlanticum*.

Tyrunculus, his nugis, die jacturam facit quotuplum fructum quatriduo vix quæritat.

Oculi ejus sunt lucidi, qualis chryſtallus; cæci ramen.

Labella sunt livida, quale est plumbum.

Hic modus est, quem & apertum & commodum, ad institutionem puerorum experieris.

Quem invenias (ſaltem exper-  
tum) qui probabili ratione hoc re-  
fragetur.

Quemcunque iſtuc oppugnare  
audiam, hunc ignarum, & ſciolum  
reputabo.

Quis enim (ut inquit Cicero)  
est, qui in nullis tradendis præceptis  
audeat ſe Philofophum dicere?

Quicunq; nihil abſolutum legit,  
imò

At ſi Nomi-  
nativus Re-  
lativo &  
verbo, - &c.

Quories  
nullus nomi-  
nativus - &c.

imò undicunq; *paullulum* quid di-  
vellit: *moretum* hunc excerpere de-  
cet.

Multa ingeniola clara, illâ *laby-*  
*rintheâ* imitatione eladuntur *labo-*  
*res* & sumptus frustrantur, *cujus*  
*suum praeceptorē* & *pigeat* & *pudeat*

 *Via* *pervulgata*, quâ *ma-*  
*jores nostri* uti solebant, est *per*  
*præcepta*.

Est pertinaciæ *indictum*, ubi, er-  
torem, de quo es admonitus cre-  
brò, non corrigas.

Ineptæ arrogantiae ( *cui* obnoxii  
sunt non pauci ) est argumentum,  
cùm *solus* videri affectat quisquam

Est res improba quâ utendi de-  
siderium habet nemo.

 *Vir* est *cui* obviam ire  
nolim.

Est enim curiosus *investigator*  
rerum, de quibus audire fastidio.

Linguax est, *cujus* flagitii causâ,  
fidem huic adhibent rari.

Has res memoriter ediscas, quo  
accuratè facto, eruditioñem fru-  
ctuofam assequeris.

Is est ( quo vivo ) indigere nequis.

Præ-

*At si nomi-*  
*nativus* —

*&c.*

*Relativum*,  
*regetur à*  
*verbo*, *&c.*  
*aut ab alia*  
*dictione*, *qua*  
*cum verbo*  
*in oratione*  
*locatur*.

Verbum in-  
ter duos no-  
minalitivos-  
cum alteratio-  
convenire —

Relativum  
aut Adjecti-  
vium in me-  
duo Ante-  
cedentia di-  
versorum nu-  
merorum aut  
generum  
collocatum-  
&c. Munc  
cum posteri-  
ore —

Relativum  
inter duo  
Antecedentia  
diverso-  
rum gene-  
rum, &c.  
Nunc cum  
priore.  
Nunc cum  
posteriore.

Præcepta grammaticuli, prima  
& præcipua est institutio.

Illæ inextricabiles imitationis  
ambages, præceptoris odiosa est, mo-  
lestia, & disciplinis nullus aut rarus  
fructus.

Eruditio mihi thesaurus visus est  
summus.

Divitiae temporariae mihi flos ci-  
tò marcescens & caducus est visus,  
ubi eruditio hæredit.

Cognitio rerum (quantumvis  
multa) habenti, onus non est visum.

Fastus vestium, apud quosdam,  
munditia est nuncupata.

Paupertas, nonquam æquè atque  
nunc, onus mihi est visum & mise-  
rum & grave.

Grammatica quæ (vel qui) sons  
est liberalium artium radicis am-  
plectenda.

Ocium, quod (vel quæ) omnium  
vitiorum est altrix, abigendum est:  
præcipiè in tenera ætate,

Studium sapientiae, quæ Philoso-  
phia dicitur.

In prima Angliae civitate, quod  
Londinum appellatur, sum natus.

Pater-

Paternas fores præterfluit grattissimum flumen, qui T<sup>h</sup>ameſſs nuncupatur.

Est locus in carcere, quod Tullianum appellatur.

Teneram ætatem in discendi exercitatione prorsus transeggi: quod quidem & utile & gratum nunc est mihi.

Ludicra, & oblectamenta, doctrinæ ſtudio postposui, quod gratiam mihi p<sup>r</sup>æ cæteris conciliat.

Si graves labores ſuscepferis, neq; fructum neq; laudem merearis, molestum eſt tibi.

Laboribus subire nolis; aut mendicare, aut latrocinari debes, quorum alterum miseria, alterum laqueum parit.

Flagitium committere, aut flagitium fovere, ſunt æquè improba.

Ego quoque unā pereo, quod mihi charius eſt.

Nam vi patriam & parentes regere, quanquam poſſis, & delicta corrigas: tamen importunum eſt.

Nec unica  
vox ſolum,  
ſed interdum  
Oratio ponit  
tur p<sup>r</sup>o—  
G<sup>c</sup>.

*Non semper  
vox casualis  
est verbo  
Nominati-  
vus.*

*Adiectivum  
in neutro  
genere —*

Modestè ambulare post refectionem, naturalem recreat colorem, & concoctionem maturat.

Studio incumbere, continuò post saturitatem, vapores capiti attrahit & cerebro officit,

Animum solatiis acuere, corpus exercitatiunculis versare, & temperatà refectionculâ frui sunt studenti, medici præsentissimi.

Frustra autem niti, & nihil aliud te fatigando nisi odium querere, est extremae dementiæ.

Hoc præceptoris causabor: me præpeditum ad venis, vel hospitibus.

Hæc aut similia objiciet mihi, figmentum est istud: quos testes adducas?

Id arbitror apprimè esse utile in vita, ut nè quid nimis (supple facias) — An hæc dicent mihi: invitus feci, lex coegit.

Vir est, qui & ingeniosus & eruditus est.

Scitum est ante initium, exitus cogitare.

Stultum est, adversum stimulum calcitrare.

*Aequum*

Æquum postulat.

Multa facienda habeo. (beo.

Pauca tecum ratiocinanda ha-

Quæ sunt ea? pāncis expedito.

Sunt tibi utilia.

Omnia habeo, neque quicquam  
habeo.

*Crapula*, omnium ægritudinum  
mater, multis vitam diminuit.

Rursus temperantia, *sanitatis*  
custos, homini dies adjicit.

Itaq; qui moderantiam, primam  
*natura* ducem, *sanitatis* reginam  
observat, medicis non indigebit.

Pars hāc, pars illāc fugērunt.

Plebs ( ad unum ) clamitant de  
hac universalī rerum penuria.

Turba protervi, vel flagitiosi,  
istūc convenerunt.

Vitam datam per *virginem* gen-  
tes redempti plaudite.

Lepus grāvida effugere nequit,  
imò citò arripit.

Anser fāta à nido ægrè excita-  
tur.

Piscis ovipara vel foetuosa, tran-  
quillum appetit stagnum.

*R*, est aspera in pronunciatione.

Sanitas

Appetitio est  
duorum Sub-  
stantivorum  
eiusdem ca-  
sus — &c.

Nomen mul-  
titudinis  
singulare,  
&c.

Syn:thesis  
oratio con-  
grua sensu,  
non voce.

*Copulatum  
per Conjun-  
ctionem; &  
nec, neque,  
cum— &c.*

*Dignius e-  
tiam est ma-  
sculinum ge-  
nus quam  
fem.— &c*

*Dignius  
fem. quam  
neutrum.  
At cum  
Subst. res  
inanimat.  
signif.*

*Dignior e-  
nim est per-  
sona prima  
quam secun-  
da—*

Sanitas continua, & rerum abun-  
dantia (ut inquit *Augustinus*) æ-  
ternæ damnationis sunt maxima in-  
dicia.

Eruditio cum virtute exornat  
quemquam.

Prætes *urbis* cum Senatoribus  
consultant.

Et pater & mater adeò mihi sunt  
indulgentissimi: nè me castigatum  
patiantur, quos igitur olim devo-  
veam.

Avunculus, uxor sibi & mancipi-  
um, mihi venienti fuerunt obvii,  
quos convenire habeo —

Pecudes & pecora quas copiosas  
hic in *Anglia* vidimus, nunquam  
æquè atque nunc, fuerunt raræ.

Sumptus & molestias quas per-  
tuli æqua judico, nunc, cùm institu-  
ti compos sum.

Tu, & ego, & germanus tuus, ab  
incunabulis unà educati fuimus.

Tu & ego sumus coætanei, vel  
coævi.

Tu, & tui, ad unum, necessarii,  
damnum quod mihi intulisti redi-  
mere vel resarcire potestis nunquā.

Dissen-

Dissentaneum est, ut tu & ego,  
qui condiscipuli sumus, dissentia-  
mus invicem.

Quid respondebitus conthora-  
lis tuus, tu & ego, qui ad *prae-  
ptorem* accusamur?

Tu & famulus tuus estis non dis-  
similes.

Tu & tibi consocius, qui & fa-  
bricare & mentiri nōstis: inter  
pharmacapolas ad antidota ven-  
denda maximē estis idonei.

Aut tu, aut ego ob hoc facinus  
poenas luam: fōrs uterque nostrūm.  
*vel sic.*

*Zeugma.*

Aut tu lues poenas ob hoc faci-  
nus aut ego, fōrs uterque.

Neque pater, qui mihi egregiē  
præter cæteros est charus, neque  
mater te mihi magis grata advenit.  
*vel sic.*

Neque pater, sed neque mater  
quæ egregiē præter cæteros mihi  
est chara, te mihi gratiō advenit.

Quas ad me proximē dedisti li-  
teras, mihi perjucundæ fuerunt.

*Antipōsis.*

Eo jucundiores quia pristinam  
quæ mihi cecum ( à pueris) inter-  
cessit

*In Nomina.*

cessit amicitia, indies accrescere  
perspicio.

*In Genitivo.*

Et in primis, quia litigiosam,  
cujus rei postremis literis eram cu-  
pidus, expedisti.

*In Dative.*

Hoc enim officio, cui viro obno-  
xius eram, effecisti mihi amicissi-  
mum.

*In Ablat.*

Unde, quo (ubi vis) familiariter  
utēris amico, paratissimus tibi ero.

Qui status, & quæ conditio, tua-  
rum sit rerum, hic internuntius tibi  
verbis aperiet.

Summa rerum est longior, quam  
ut literis complectar: cujus rei  
causa omnia hujus committo si-  
dei.

Perconteris velim à tabellario,  
quas molestias inde cepimus.

Quisnam homo est, qui non ad-  
miretur, si inde audiat.

Quo ore compellabo patrem?

Amici in hac re sunt, alii fidilli-  
mi, alii remissi & languentes.

Adversariorum tamen, pars vi-  
dentur suæ viciæ pertæsi: pars au-  
tem (quamvis vultum simulent) se  
honestè fore dimisso, cupidi.

*Prolepsis  
cùm congre-  
gatio sive  
totum.*

Gaudeo

Gaudeo omnia succedere ex optato, tuis postremis literis.

Conjiciebam (ipsā primā fronte) rem huc esse reddituram.

Quòd scribis tē admirari, hinc, diu, ad te allatum nihil; sit, tum quia longè hinc abes: tum propterea quòd rari intercursant nuncii.

*Finis primæ partis.*

Verba infiniti modi pro Nom. accus. ante se stant.

Secunda Pars de Construētione Nominum.

**H**ic est famulus patris patris, vel paternus.

Ea est uxor fratri, fratri, vel fraterna.

Hic est equus regis, regi, vel regius.

Is est dominus hujus fundi vel huic fundo.

Est amplius dominus silvarum & aquarum; vel silvis & aquis, qualis hic locorum quisquam.

Socer heri vel hero, affuturus est, vel aderit hodiē.

Cum duo Subst. diversa signific.

Hæc

Hæc est socrus fratris, vel fratri.  
Illa est genera patrui, vel patruo.  
Perinde duriter me tractat, ac si  
essem privignus illius, aut illi.

Eius velei noverca est savior, illi  
quam vitricus.

Patrimonia quæ illius, vel illi  
pater, avus, parentes, & majores  
(ultra memoriam hominum) pos-  
sederunt: is stulte perdidit.

Adeò ut ejus vel ei filius, nepos  
& tota progenies, & posteritas il-  
lum devoveant.

Amat me vehementius, quam il-  
lius, aut illi patrem, matrem, fra-  
trem, sororem, & totam cognatio-  
nem.

Est præses machinarum bellica-  
rum, vel machinis bellicis.

Est primus vel præcipuus dux ex-  
ercitūs, vel exercitui.

Avunculus meus est unus ex pri-  
matibus urbis, vel urbi.

Quis est pater hujus pueri vel  
huic puerο?

Hic dignus est discipulorum vel  
discipulis esse præceptor, qui tum  
moribus, tum scientiā eos instruit.

Iniquum

Iniquum est hanc famulorum vel famulis esse dominum, qui sibi dominari nescit.

Ille Rex est regum qui omnia creavit.

Est homo per paucorum hominum.

Rosa est flos florum.

Omnium voluptatum ea demum est voluptas.

Omnium dolorum hic dolor est.

Libra ceræ novenis denariis æstimatur.

Emas mihi selibram croci, quadrantem cinamonis, sextantem piperis.

Chorus hordei tosti in hodierno mercato, octenis solidis, sive aureis æstimabatur.

Modius tritici, duodenis denariis pendebatur.

Semodius secalis, denis denariis.

Semodiolum avenaceæ farinæ quaternis denariis.

Lagena vel congius dulcis vini octenis denariis Londini venditur.

Lagena cervisia, denario, cum quadrante.

Est

Participio-  
rum voces  
cūm fiunt  
Non. genit.  
postulant.

Est amator virtutis, *vel* amat  
virtutem.

Injuriarum est defensor, *vel* in-  
jurias defendit.

Crapula est altrix omnium ægri-  
tudinum.

Est alieni appetens, sui profusus.  
Justitiae semper fuit observans.  
Observantissimus æqui.

Multarum rerum est expertus.

Quantumvis nummorum sit  
profusus, nihil pensi habet, dum  
modo sibi superfit quicquam.

Tantales *opes* profunderet: *vel*  
Tantalearum opum profusus fore:  
modo iis potiatur.

Opes recondit *vel* cumulat illi:  
qui eas brevi profundet, *vel* earum  
profusus erit.

Sum hujus rei perplexus: quò  
evadet tandem.

Adeò est *sui* perplexus, ut quò  
se vertat ignoret.

Nummorum prodigus est in eos  
qui ( si subsidii indigus fuerit ) ei  
opitulari non valent.

Prudentiae est inscius, qui futuro  
rum non est præscius.

Gloriæ adeò est avidus, ut sui ipsius sit ignarus, *vel* seipsum ignoret.

Nummorum ità est avarus: ut suæ conversationis cupidus sit nemo, *vel* suam familiaritatem cupiat nemo.

Honesti vel decori memor, nunc sumptuum (*vel* impensarum) liberatis, nunc autem parcus esse debet, pro temporis varietate.

Victoriae, *vel* vincendi compos né an impos fueris: tuæ fortunæ particeps ero.

Is largitionis est capax.

Cujusque rei est rapax.

Est edax præcipuè deliciarum.

Est bibax præsertim dulcis vi- ni.

Est jadex rerum capitalium.

Judex hujus libri est præpos- rus.

Is hujus sceleris dux fuit.

Hæc temulentarum compotatri cum dux est primaria.

Amplitudinis terrenæ ambitio- sus est omnino: divinæ disciplinæ parùm studiosas.

Adjectiva  
quæ deside-  
rium, noti-  
tiam—  
genitiv.po-  
stul.

Adjectiva  
verbalia in  
ax—genit.

Adiectiva  
que desite-  
rium, notit.

Vulgò dicitur, doctrinae solentes  
ut plurimum politicarum, vel agen-  
darum rerum, non sunt maximè  
experti.

Is doli est expers, & suarum re-  
rum liberalis.

Hac terra frugum est fertilis,  
lignorum verò sterilis.

Quisquis Græcarum literarum  
est rudis: is medullitæ vel meræ  
Latinitatis expers semper erit.

Inscitiæ meritò reus condemna-  
tur, qui eam linguam non efferat,  
unde Latinitas ipsa, tanquam à  
fonte, est deducta.

Caput est illi instar mallei, sapi-  
entia tamen expers.

 Rex Henricus septimus fuit  
princeps luculentissimæ memoriæ,  
vel luculentissima fuit principis me-  
moria.

Erat enim princeps magna virtu-  
tis, vel magna principis erat virtus.

Quocirca præcipua principis laus  
vigeret, vel non mediocris laudis  
decentatur princeps.

Claruit enim princeps, non mi-  
nus corporis, quam ingenii virtute.  
vel

Laus & vi-  
tuper. rei-  
in aflat. vel  
genitiv.

*vel sic*, Clara fuit in principe non modò corporis, sed etiam animi virtus.

Ad hoc erat vir præstantis formæ & divini vultū. *vel sic*, Præstans erat viri forma & vennitissimus quidem ejusdem vultus.

Præterea incredibilis erat principis fortuna: *vel sic*, Incredibilis fortunæ fuit princeps, adeò ut in eum tam furtim conjurari posset nihil, quod non brevi, citò, facile, vel continuò adverteretur, rescisceretur, vel in lucem emergeret.

Neq; silentio præterire possum miram structurarum ( *vel* ædificiorum ) magnitudinem: *vel sic*, Miræ magnitudinis structuras & ( ædifica ) & novissimæ & pulcherrimæ formæ, Dædaleaque artis; suo viventis tempore exstructa.

Tum innumeros sumptus, solennium vel regalium epularum: *vel sic*, Saliæ immensi sumptus cœnas, quas ad summū cum *sui* cum totius regni honorem exhibuit, in exteriorū (& in primis *Castilie* regis) occursu, ubi vis *Christianorum* decantatas.

Quis non extollat divinam principis religionem & singularem *divini* cultus amorem: quæ in suis monumentis exstant? *vel sic;*

Quis laudibus non efferat, divinitatem religionis principem, & singularem in eodem *divini* amoris cultum, ut sua declarant monumenta?

Negare est nefas merita suorum bonorum operum, non fore immensa: *vel sic*, Refragari est absurdum meritorum suorum præmia non fore innumera.

Quid prædicem sancta suæ religiose providentia statuta: tam in *Westmonasterio*, quam in *Salvatoris* Hospitio, suis sumptibus sancira: *vel sic*, Quid commemorè religiosam suorum divinorum statutorum constitutionem, haud secus in *Westmonasterio*, quam in *Salvatoris* elemosynario, suis impensis confirmatam.

Prorsus non dubito, *hunc* frui, suæ veræ in *Christo* fidei coronâ in immortali gloria. *vel sic*, Fidelissime spero *Christianum* suæ coronâ fidei, sydereâ immortalitate, jam-jam præmiatum.

Divina

Divina hominum inventa, vel humana ( divinitus ) inventa, auctam venam, vel aureum seculum ( cœlesti influxu ) jam rediisse canunt: sive sagiunt.

Vera enim eruditionis ( vel doctrinæ ) cognitio; Cimmeriis teæbris obducta, hominum ( vel humana industria ) in apertam lucem jam tandem prodiit.

Enucleata eruditionis peritia, hisce merè, & non languide studentibus, præstantior annulis & vasis auris ( vel ex auro ) & aliis ( id genus ) opibus fluxis ducitur.

Quippe cum ditia monilia aurea, ( vel ex auro ) vasa argentea; ( vel ex argento ) trabeæ purpureæ ( vel ex purpura ) uestes inauratae ( vel ex auri filo intextæ ) sunt detrita aut casu deperdita, eruditis tibi perstabit.

Probum non decet studentem, tabernas cervisiarias, & vinarias frequentare.

Cuppam cervisiæ dummodo bene confectæ & depuratæ, congio vini electissimi præfero.

Dativ. po-  
stulant ver-  
ba compos.  
cum præ, ad,  
con, &c.

Intactam *vini* seriam relevi.

Hic uter vinarius, est aliquantum mucidus, mucet, *vel* mucessit, unde adulteratur vinum.

Dolium vini superioris anni, duplo horni, *vel* hornotini vini doli antefero.

Vinum hujus dolioli est leve, quare continuò absumi debet, diutinum enim non erit.

Hoc vasculum vini *Cretici* non dum est defæcatum.

Hoc vinum est delicati odoris.

Hoc vinum est asperum & tenui.

Hoc vinum languescit, *vel* deficerere incipit, *vel* enervum, *vel* languidum.

Hoc vinum vappescit.

Hoc vinum acet, *vel* est acetosum.

Est vinum adulterinum.

Hoc vinum est intensi coloris.

Vinum remissi coloris.

Hoc vinum est dilutum.

Hæc vinaria pocula, sunt *jus*to minutiora.

 *Morus* est vir divini ingenii,

nii, & singularis (vel egregiæ) eru-  
ditionis.

Est enim vir multis claris virtu-  
tibus (ut faceat assentio) qua-  
lem haud novi alterum.

Ubinam est vir (in quo tantæ  
coruscant virtutes) ea benignitate,  
comitate, ea denique affabilitate.

Tum (ut tempus postulat) vir le-  
pidis salibus, facetis jocis: Rursus  
(aliquando maturâ gravitate) vir  
(ut ita dicam) omnium horarum.

 Bovinæ, & ovinæ carnes  
adèò sunt caræ, ut denarii obsoni-  
um, vix puerum saturet, vel unicâ  
refectione.

Cùm Oxeonæ studui, septenorum  
denariorum convictu singulis heb-  
domadis sic satè reficiebar.

Pater habet ducentarum libra-  
rum merces, domum comportatas  
hodié.

Compares nobis, oboli panem,  
denarii ova, & oboli cervisiam.

Sunt in nostra vicinia, fusores  
campanarii, stannarii, plumbarii,  
ærarii.

Et paulò inferius habitant futores

vestiarii, *calcearii*, *caligarii*, *lectarii*,  
*chirothecarii*, *sutrices*, *lintecariæ* &  
*sartores*, *calcearii*.

In vico autem superiori sunt fa-  
bri *ferrarii*, *falcarii*, *secarii*, *cultel-  
larii*, *armorarii*, *novacularii*, *ligna-  
rii*, *rotarii*, *plaustrarii*, *serrarii*,  
*horologarii*.

In angiporto quidem dextro,  
textores *pannarii*, *stragularii*, *ta-  
petarii*, *aulæarii*.

Ad diverticulum à *læva*, videas  
*textrices*, *bombycinarias*, *nectrices*  
*birrhetarias*, *textrices cinctuarias*, &  
*nectrices plagiarias*, & *retiarias*.

In urbis medio vel visceribus lu-  
culentissimæ sunt siti *aucupitores*,  
*aurifabri*, *odorarii*, *vel aromato-  
polæ*, *lintecarii*.

In platea posteriori (*vel à tergo*)  
conversantur, venditores *pannarii*,  
*fullones pannarii*, *fullones birrhe-  
tarii*, *interpolatores vestiarii*, *car-  
minatrices*, & *filatrices*.

Et ex adverso (è diverso, *vel è*  
*regione*) sunt constituti: *merca-  
tores*, *piscatori*, *pullarii*, *sive aviarii*,  
*coqui* *fartores*, *vinarii*, *cervisiarii*,

*cer-*

cervisiatores, pistores, lanii cum aliis cupedinariis.

In urbis exitu, egressu *vel* fine, incolitant, acicularii, ligularii, tornatores fibularii, cinctuarii, tintores, incorticatores coriarii cum aliis artificibus, qui memoriae non subeunt.

Ad hoc, *operarii*, ut fabri vel stru-  
tores murarii, vel cōmentarii, la-  
picidae vel latomi, stratores lateri-  
tii, tegularii, litores parietarii, gip-  
satores parietarii, vitrearii, coas-  
tores, anaglyptæ, sculptores, statua-  
rii, pictores, trituratores, fossores.

Et paulò citra, cohabitant medici,  
aliptæ, pharmacopolæ, pilearii, cal-  
cographi, bibliopolæ, bibliographi.

Postremò *Mini* incerti (vel spar-  
sim) degunt, ut lyricines, citharædi;  
fidicines, tympanistæ, tubicines, ti-  
bicines, psaltæ, organistæ, gingrito-  
res, fistulatores, cornicines.

Mancipatus fui arti tinctoriae, de-  
inde textoriae, & tandem fullonariae.

 Patria mea vix tridui *vel*  
triduano itinere, hinc abest.

Mensis *vel* menstruo intervallo

Quæ signif.  
pariem tem-  
por. in ab-  
lat. vel ac-  
cus.

ad sumptum mihi hic egi quare redditum capturio, percupio, vel desidero.

Quodsi nummorum sat̄is mihi supereret: si duorum aut trium mensium, ( vel sic ) bimestri, aut trimestri spatio, hic loci remorarer, parvi penderem.

Unius anni vel annali peregrinatione, hinc Hierosolymam petens, redii.

Est homuncio, vix trium pedum altitudine, vel tripedali.

Excrassior me, palmae, vel palmaris latitudine.

Sum altior te pollicis, vel pollicari longitudine, superque.

Multa recordor, vel memoriam teneo, quæ trium, & quatuor annorum puer, vel sic, trimulus vel quadrimulus puer, feci.

Perinde sapis atque unias diei, aut duorum dierum puer: non autem dices diurnus puer.

Oratores, sive legati Gallicani, cum maximo honore ( quali antea actis temporibus vix usquam legitur ) sunt accepti.

Eodem

Magnitudinis mensura  
subiicitur  
nom. in ab-  
lat. vel ge-  
nitiv.

Quæ signif.  
part. temp. --

Eodem quoque modo, *vel* haud secus, *oratores* qui ab rege *Castiliæ* advenerunt.

Quidam *ex* nobilissimis regni, splendidissimo ornatu, *iis* obviam sunt missi.

Ad hoc *Pretor* & *Senatores* maiores, primates, *vel* optimates *urbis*, aut *urbani*, eodem apparatu *iis* equitârunt obvii.

Operæ pretium, jucundum, gratum erat, cernere, aspicere, videre, contemplari *eos*, urbem ingressos, suo *quemq; patriæ, vel patro, more* luculentissimè ornatum.

Insuper *communis, vulgaris, vel gregarius* populus *Londinensis* vicatim *vel* plateatim, eosdem salutatum *confluxere*.

In ponte *Londinensi* vidi tria, aut quatuor capita hominum, *vel humana, perticis affixa*.

In occidentali portâ *Londinensi* expositus est in pertica, hominis *vel humanus thorax particus*.

E regione dependet hominis *vel humana coxa cum crure*.

Aspectu mirandum est, *vel aspi-*

cere

Forma *vel*  
modus rei  
subjicitur  
nom. in ab-  
lat.

cere est mirum: pilos capitum deci-  
dere vel deciduos, & cartilaginem  
nasorum tabefactam, *vel* tabidam.

Tum digiti manuum torrefacti,  
& ossium tenuis hærentes.

Perpetuum est documentum uni-  
versæ juventæ, præcavere: nè sua  
( ipsius ) pertinaciæ ( plus justo )  
confidant: *vel* suam ( ipsius ) teme-  
ritatem inconsultò defendant.

Sua enim solius temeritas, ad  
ignominiosum illud exitium eos  
adegit, & suum exterminium quæ-  
rere, *vel* aspicere impulit.

Nemo quidem dolebit ob mor-  
tem tuam, qui ultiro eam quaris, *vel*  
laceffis, & sine justa causa.

Objicer enim quivis, id tuo  
hominis imprudentis factum im-  
petu.

Itaque pro factis *vel* secundum  
facta extimabit fama. Quod si pro-  
spera succedant facta: id tuā pro-  
vidi viri prudentiā contigisse fe-  
rent.

Sin minus succedant tua institu-  
ta condemnabitur tua imperiti viri  
inscitia.

Multos,

Multos, frequentes, *vel* complures eorum, inter eos, *vel* ex iis video, qui aliorum opuscula, vitio dare arrogant: Ceterum paucos, imò nullos eorundem, inter eosdem *vel* ex iisdem comperio, qui *sua* lucubrationis quicquam edunt.

Aliqui *vel* alii eorum, inter eos, *vel* ex eis, erratum, quod ipsi corrigerere ignorant, facile annotabunt, *vel* configent.

Tum eorum inter illos, *vel* ex iis sunt nonnulli, qui errorem temerè hallucinabuntur, haud secus, ac suitor ille confidens, *vel* impudens qui pictorem *Apellem*, carpere, insimulare, & reprehendere est ausus.

Quòd si quis, quispiam, quisquam *vel* ullus illorum, inter illos, *vel* ex illis, censuram aliorum corrigendorum usurparet, priùs discat, *vel* sua edere foret æquum.

At *vulgè* fertur, *mendicorum* inter eos, *vel* ex eis *quilibet*, alteri dexteritatem invidet.

Ecquis obtrectatorum, inter obtrectatores, *vel* ex detrectatoribus, (quisquis horum inter hos *vel* ex eis

Nomina  
partitiva aut  
partitivæ  
potissimum  
G. c. genit.

*cis) sit, qui coram *antbore* (saltem) ringere audet.*

*Veruntamen clanculum, vel clam qui doctiores (ae potius) doctissimi eorum; inter eos, vel ex eis, videntur sibi: vicem *canis* pernoctis *Luna* allatrantis suscipiunt.*

*Rarissimè cernitur similis pater-  
næ probitatis soboles — Vix testi-  
culi vena ulla paterni —*

*Non pauci vultu patri similes  
conspiciuntur: qui tamen ejus pror-  
sus dissimiles sunt moribus.*

*Nimirum vulgatum (vel tritum)  
est dictum, *Proba frequenter vacca*  
*vitulum parit improbum.**

*Quod in omnium est ore, veri-  
haud est dissimile.*

*Quantumvis tuarum rerum (vel  
de tuis rebus) certus sis, futurorum  
tamen casuum, vel de futuris casibus  
dubius esse non importunum, vel  
inconsultum est.*

*Novi hominem antehac qui sui  
instituti, vel de instituto, se securum  
jaectitavit: subita tamen reflavit  
fortuna, adeò ut suæ vicis, vel de  
vice, sollicitus esset.*

*Adjectiv.  
desider. no-  
titiam, me-  
mor. &c.*

Summum

Summum homini est solatium qui licet fluxarum opum sit egenus, indigus, *vel* inops, virtutis tamen, aut eruditionis est diyes *vel* locuples.

Quippe (quod *vulgò* cernitur) virtus & eruditio complures fortunæ pauperes agrorum, *vel* agris, divites *vel* opulentos, reddunt tandem.

Quantumlibet divitarum habetas, unâ quidem horulâ, casu deperdas prorsus.

Si verò eruditionis quicquam sit illi, opibus licet exhaustis, victum tamen sibi acquirat.

Sin eruditionis nihil habeat: paullum victus exspectet, ni aut petat, aut deprædetur.

Avaritiae *sacra famæ*, rerum ita avidum reddit quemquam, ut divitarum sat is se habiturum diffidat.

Adeò ut multi, ubi rerum multum & plus quam honestè consument iis abundat, mentiantur se parum, imò nihil opum habere.

Avaro gratus *vel* acceptus venit nemo, nisi commodus aut frugifer sibi veniat.

Adjectiva  
quaæ ad copi-  
am, egesta-  
tem, &c.

Adject. in  
neutr. gen.  
absolute po-  
sit. genit.  
postul.

Adjectiva  
quib. com-  
mod. incom-  
mod. volup-  
tatis—  
Dativ.

Quod si incommodus ei *aut* sumptuosus accedas, pestifer, molestus, injucundus est sibi adventus tuus.

Quantumvis sanguine sibi propinquus *vel* proximus: aut vicinitate eidem quantumlibet conjunctus, contiguus *vel* finitimus sis: non congrua, conformis, aut confona animo est tua familiaritas; si advenias vacuus.

Quid ita execrabilis cuiquam ut pestifera hæc cupiditas, quæ hominem stercoratis opibus subditum reddit?

Et interdiu & noctu affert varios casus animo formidolosos.

Avarus ultro hâc non gradietur quâ notus obvius fiat, qui sumptuum est tenax.

Verum sc subducet per angiporum aut circuitum, paucis aut nullis pervium.

Liberalis homo *vel* liberalitas utili vel utilitati sibi judicat nihil nisi eidem honesta vel honestas accedat.

Nefanda est illa privata utilitas quæ

Verba in  
bilis — &  
part. in dus.

quæ imposterum cuique turpis, vel turpitudini emergat.

Quanquam turpis ea utilitas pri-  
mâ fronte dulcis, grata / aut dele-  
ctabilis ) vel dulcior tibi videatur,  
cùm tamen molesta acerba vel mo-  
lestia & acerbitate tibi evadat tan-  
dem, eam vilipendo —

Jure igitur censetur & liberalis  
& prudens, qui non minus honesta-  
tem sibi quam utilitatem pensat.

Caterum scelerata ea cupiditas  
plerisque homines adeò fascinat,  
nè multi, qui secus sapient vitia sibi  
advertant.

Vir prudens ad cuiusque gene-  
ris societatem aptus est, vel ad  
quorumvis conjunctionem est ido-  
neus.

Morosus, quemvis suo animo  
non mortigerum prorsus est ofus.

Ideoque rident eum, & conver-  
sationem ejusdem sunt exosi, vel  
perosi omnes.

Fatuus verbis adeò turgidus est:  
ut omnia animi secreta ebulliat vel  
effutiat.

Prudens verò affectione vacuus,  
taci-

Natus, com-  
modus, in-  
commodus,  
accusat.

Exosus, per-  
osus, perae-  
sus —

Adjectiv.  
quæ ad Co-  
piam, egest.  
genit. vel  
ablat.

tacitus aurem præbet, & rem in-  
maturum tempus differt.

Prudens igitur emergit amplis  
honoribus, ubi improvidus exspe-  
ctatione viduus abscedit.

Ubi pectus superbiâ est tumidum,  
lingua multiloquii est plena, vel  
referta.

Prudens cum fortunæ saturitate,  
*vel* de saturitate, est refertus, cum  
maximè est modestus & solicitus  
quâ ratione sui affectus elationum,  
*sive* ab elationibus, est vacuus —

Quo altius quisquam ascendiit,  
eò oculatiori vigilantia opus est  
sibi. Quippe si manus aut pes de-  
ficiat, in præceps ruit.

Idcirco est laude, laudis, *vel* lau-  
dari dignus, *vel* non indignus, qui  
moderantiam ubivis observat.

Haud facile dixerim utrum re-  
prehensionis, reprehensione, *vel* re-  
prehendi est dignior, suarum rerum  
nimium prodigus, quâm avarus.

Utrumq; vitium est extremum,  
avarus tamen à virtute ( quæ est in  
medio ) multò longior prodigo,  
*vel* quâm prodigus, videtur.

Avarus

Opus & u-  
sus ablativ.  
exig.

Dignus, in-  
dignus, ab-  
lativ.

**Avarus** Reipublicæ est incommodior prodigo; *vel* quam prodigus; nam ex prodigo commodum capitunt aliqui.

**Avarus** omnibus est ingratus, & sibi ipsi omnium ingratissimus.

Igitur macte virtute, *mi puer*, esto vilitatem & turpitudinem vitiī contemplans.

Ab indecoro, *mi puer*, alienus vel longinquus ( tanquam à scopulo marino) fugias.

Tum ( vcl sic) vivas liber à curis & conscientiæ verme, & otiosus, *vel* tranquillus ab animo.

*Finis secundæ partis.*

---

*Tertia pars de Constructione  
Verborum.*

**H**ic probus est, & justus homo, qui neque favore, neq; odio, timore, aut spe; à justitia inclinat uspiam, immo eracto animo constat.

Quot tamen ex jurisperitis, inveniuntur justi & æqui judices, aut com-

*Verba Substantiva,  
Sum, forem,  
fio, &c. non  
mix.*

*Verba item  
passiva.*

Item verba  
gestus, &c.

Denique  
omnia ferè  
verba - &c.  
nomin.

Adjectivi  
nomin.

Sum genit.  
postul. quot.  
signif. possess.  
&c.

Laus & vi-  
tuper. in ab-  
lue.

comperiuntur fideles *advocati* cli-  
entibus, quos non jugulet *pecunia*?

Dum copiosa superest *pecunia*,  
tecum in pedes ibunt & consistent  
pugiles; at *consumptâ pecunia*, se-  
deas vel quiescas solus, vel dereli-  
ctus miser.

Vivásne, an moriare mendicus  
(amisso jure) nihili pendunt illi  
alias res agunt.

Olim vir extitisti, & rursus fore  
idem, dummodo tibi essent opes.

Quicunq; perstat, persistit, manet,  
vel perseverat vir justus, immorta-  
litate (absque dubio) fructur.

Hujus opinionis semper fui, ut  
neminem *justum* censem, cuius fa-  
cta dictis non convenient.

Is est *invictâ* animi fortitudine  
qui in omni fortuna sibi constat.

Laus magnanimitatis non tan-  
tum restat in eo, qui est magnâ cor-  
poris virtute, sed in eo demum, qui  
animi adversitatibus dominatur.

Quippe qui cantatissimâ fuerunt  
victoriâ, *Jason*, *Achilles*, *Hercules*,  
& *Alexander*, qui tamen animi li-  
bidinibus moderari non valerent,

in-

in signi notantor esse infamia, ut  
qui muliebri servitio subjugati.

Quicunque alterius non misere-  
tur, erit illi justitia sine misericor-  
dia.

Eâdem quippe mensurâ (ut *sa-  
cræ prodeunt literæ*) quâ mensi fu-  
eritis, remetietur vobis.

Unusquisque in postremo obitu  
suarum rerum sataget: sibi miseri-  
cordiam vociferans; ut in mori-  
bundis crebrò cernitur.

Verùm *magnates*, qui summâ  
sunt potentiâ harum admonitio-  
num (*vel* has admonitiones) obli-  
viscuntur: qui suæ ipsius fragilitatis  
(fragilitatem) mortisqne inexora-  
bilis, haud reminiscuntur.

Quis eorum (*vel* eis) miscrebi-  
tur, si miserationis (*vel* miseratio-  
ne) indigeant.

Multi illius (*vel* illum) recorda-  
buntur, misericordiam animæ ex-  
optantes, qui hac in luce miseri-  
cordiarum (*vel* misericordias) me-  
minit.

Sacrum meminit cloquium eo-  
rum (eos *vel* de iis) qui opera mi-  
sericor-

*Satago, mi-  
sereor, mi-  
resco, genit.*

*Reminiscor,  
obliviscor,  
recordor, me-  
mini, genit.  
aut accusat.*

Omnia verba  
acquisitive  
posita dati-  
vum.

sericordia non recordantur, quām  
acerbam in eos sententiam ( in illo  
calamitatis die ) latus est Deus.

Cūm fortuna nimium præcox  
(cita vel præceps) tibi alludit (ar-  
ridet, aecedit vel accrescit) diutina  
(plerumque) tibi non perstabit.

¶ Compertum est, hortenses  
flores (quale est *lilium*) brevi ocu-  
lis omnium, vel omnibus intuenti-  
bus, ad miram altitudinem adole-  
scere, subito marcescentes & cadi-  
vos.

Itaque præcoces, vel præmatu-  
ri, fructus tibi, pro tempore, vo-  
luptati, vel ad voluptatem, acce-  
dunt; at eorum tempus præceps  
evanescit, vel dilabitur.

Viderimus quanto præcipitio,  
mercatoribus, causidicis, & id genus  
aliis, quibus *caca* alludit *fortuna*,  
confluunt opes.

Horæ tamen momento aut dila-  
buntur, aut vix tertio hæredi ma-  
nent, vel restant, nisi magno sibi  
incommodo, vel detimento, vel  
ad, aut in, detrimentum sibi, alio-  
quin ad, vel in, exterminium sibi.

Hoc

Dativus  
acquisitive--

Hoc esset sapientissimo cuique documento, præcipiti utilitati recordandæ, vel ad utilitatem recordandam.

 In regis curiâ, cùicunq; est munus, sibi opus esse perspicio, ut oculatissimè sese moderetur.

In primis studeat, quibuscunque congruere, astu assentire, diligenter famulari, & in horas inservire.

Ad hoc cùicunque occurrit, humanissimè hunc salutare; ubi ei imperat *major*, paratissimus; familiari indigo suppetias ferre non ingratius.

Quicquid audiat aut videat, linguae, vel linguam moderari habet, sic multis incommodis, vel multa incommoda, medebitur.

Tum maximè præcaveat, nè cuivis suadeat, vel dissuadeat quicquam, nisi probabile; sicque omnibus *morem gerens* paucis dispercebit.

Itaque si studiis hominum obsequens, aliorum dictis non pertinaciter insultet, ei amicantes omnes, inimicabuntur paucissimi.

Quod si

*Sum, cum  
multis aliis;  
geminum a-  
sciscis dati-  
vum*—

*Est pro ba-  
beo Dati-  
vum*—

*Verba impe-  
randi, Da-  
tivum*—

*Verba obse-  
quendi, &c.*

Verba mi-  
nandi &  
irascendi,  
&c.

Dativum  
postulant  
verba compo-  
sita cum præ,  
ad, con, &c.

Quod si eum lædat ( *vel* offen-  
dat ) quispiam, non jamjam sibi  
( *vel* secum ) irasci debet, acerbis  
conviciis vultuque rugoso secum  
stomachari offendens, imò mo-  
destè cum ipso expostulare inju-  
riam.

Tum sicubi obsonio debito de-  
fraudetur, aut cubili, magistrati-  
bus ( *vel* cum magistratibus ) non  
contendat ( *vel* convicietur ) imò  
blanditiis eisdem ( *vel* cum eisdem )  
congrediatur, ut alias favorem  
capet.

Sicque illis ( *vel* cum illis ) sese  
amicitiâ conjungat: & sui deside-  
rii compos fiet, ubi alii impotes,  
*vel* expertes erunt.

Præterea *magistratus*, si eorum  
amicitiæ ( *vel* in eorum amicitia )  
affidæ inhærerecogitet: aliquando  
donatus ( *vel* premiatus ) cures  
necessum est.

Cum nullo certet ( *vel* conten-  
dat ) nisi *beneficiis*, ut cum vincat,  
aut *virtute*.

Tum vigilet nè *majoribus* se  
præponat: quamvis eis ( *vel* eos )  
ante-

ante-eat, quamvis virtute. Imò submissè eisdem cedat, vel succumbat.

Qui in curiâ, sui (vel sibi) vel (in suos affectus) vel (in suis affectibus) dominari rectè nôrit, ubiunque gentium agere contingat, nè curet.

Ut brevis siam, paucis absolvam, in pauca conferam, brevi concludam vel ad pauca redeam, Curia (ut ita dicam) est monstrum multorum capitum; ipso Argo oculatior; tot surrigit aures, tot lingnas referat, quot fama volans, vel alata.

Plurimam salutem vobis impertio, mei (ad unum) commilitones.

Plurimâ salute vos impertio mei (pariter) condiscipuli.

Avete, salvete, salvi sitis, vos jubeo salvere.

Gratus est adventus.

Affidens, locum maturè capessé, capessito, vel capeſſas.

Cedite, vel amoyete, vel amo- limini parumper, vos desidero, ut locum capiam.

C Nostro-

Verba impe-  
randi, &c.

Scholastica  
sermocina-  
tiones.

Hæc variam  
habent con-  
strucionem-  
&c.

Verba tran-  
ſitivz-accu-  
ſatiz.

At ex his  
quædārā, um  
alias casibus  
G.

Verba ro-  
gandi do-  
cendi vesti-  
endi dupli-  
cem reg. Ac-  
cus.

Metuo, ti-  
meo, formi-  
do — accus.  
vel dativ.

Passivis ad-  
ditur abl. et  
ag. anteced.  
proposit.

 Nostrorum libellorum usu  
(posthac) interdico tibi.

Eos enim oblinis, & oblitas in  
morem atramentosi sartoris.

Erras *vel* falleris, imò mihi eo-  
rum fructum invides; profectò pa-  
rem vicem reddam.

 Audi *mi condiscipule*, audito,  
audias *me*, memoriter recitantem  
partem, carmina, regulam, materi-  
am latinam.

Hic intermicias, erras enim.

 Si male legam, admoneto  
me.

Adeò formido (*vel* metuo præ-  
ceptorem) ut totus tremam, hor-  
rámque.

Hanc sententiam non intelligo,  
(*vel* sentio) *ero* igitur ut *eam* mihi  
declares.

A *me* *vel* mihi (*quoad* scio) edo-  
cebere.

Omniā-ne tibi (*vel* abs te) scri-  
pta sunt *vulgaria*, quæ à præcepto-  
re, nobis hodierno mane fuerunt  
tradita?

Omnia quidem à *me* (*vel* mihi)  
sunt literis mandata.

 A

¶ A præceptore ( vel præceptor ) exulârunt aliquot perditæ, qui ab eo ( vel ei ) vapulare repugnant.

Paululo ab eis ( vel iis ) vñnivit, illius gratiâ, & à sua protervitate facti sunt stulti.

¶ Præceptoris filia, mihi invitissimo nupisit, vel nupta est hodie.

Mihi adcò aspera & acerba videatur conjux, ut si ardentibus prunis cremaretur, nihili penderem.

Sic me complectitur ( vel al. sic ab ea complector ) ut vestigia ( diu post ) natibus inhærent.

¶ Taceto, Præceptor introivit ( vel ingressus est ) gymnasium.

Perinde gratus advenit multis inter nos, atque fluctus in navem.

Fabricabo ( vel moliar ) insidias illi inscienti, quamvis Argo sit ocularior.

Dum is interpretatur Ciceronianam lectiunculam, vel dum Ciceroniana lectiuncula ab eo interpretatur, astu hinc me subducam.

¶ Ubi hæ duæ lineæ exarentur, hinc abeo.

Vapulo, vñ-  
neo, exulæ-  
ablat.

Verba tran-  
sitive—  
accusativum

At ex his  
quædam, um  
alias casibus  
&c.

Verba ro-  
gandi do-  
cendi vesti-  
endi dupli-  
cem reg. Ac-  
cuss.

Metuo, ti-  
meo, formi-  
do — accus.  
vel dativ.

Passivis ad-  
diunt ablat.  
ag. anteced.  
proposit.

 Nostrorum libellorum usu  
(posthac) interdico tibi.

Eos enim oblinis, & obliteras in  
morem atramentosi sartoris.

Erras *vel* falleris, imò mihi eo-  
rum fructum invides; profectò pa-  
rem vicem reddam.

 Audi mi condiscipule, audito,  
audias me, memoriter recitantem  
partem, carmina, regulam, materi-  
am latinam.

Hic intermittas, erras enim.

 Si male legam, admoneto  
me.

Adeò formido (*vel* metuo præ-  
ceptorem) ut totus tremam, hor-  
rèamque.

Hanc sententiam non intelligo,  
(*vel* sentio) *ero* igitur ut *eam* mihi  
declarès.

A me *vel* mihi (*quoad* scio) edo-  
cebere.

Omnia-ne tibi (*vel* abs te) scri-  
pta sunt *vulgaria*, quæ à præcepto-  
re, nobis hodierno mane fuerunt  
tradita?

Omnia quidem à me (*vel* mihi)  
sunt literis mandata.

 A

¶ A præceptore ( vel præceptor ) exulârunt aliquot perdit, qui ab eo ( vel ei ) vapulare repugnant.

Paululo ab eis ( vel iis ) vñivit, illius gratiâ, & à sua protervitate facti sunt stulti.

¶ Præceptoris filia, mihi invitissimo nupfit, vel nupta est hodie.

Mihi adcò aspera & acerba videatur conjux, ut si ardentibus prunis cremaretur, nihili penderem.

Sic me complectitur ( vel al. sic ab ea complector ) ut vestigia ( diu post ) natibus inhærent.

¶ Taceto, Præceptor introivit ( vel ingressus est ) gymnasium.

Perinde gratus advenit multis inter nos, atque fluctus in navem.

Fabricabo ( vel moliar ) insidias illi inscienti, quamvis Argo sit oculatior.

Dum is interpretatur Ciceronianam lectiunculam, vel dum Ciceroniana lectiuncula ab eo interpretatur, astu hinc me subducam.

¶ Ubi hæ duæ lincæ exarentur, hinc abeo.

Vapulo, vñ-  
neo, exulo-  
abla.

Verba tran-  
sitive—  
accusativum

Quinciam  
verba quam  
libet-alioqui  
imtransitiva-  
&c. accus.  
Sunt quæ  
figurat: ac-  
cus habent.  
Quinetiam  
verba quam-  
libet-- accus.  
admittunt  
cognatae fig-  
nij. Verba  
rogandi, &c.  
accusativ.

Haud secus disciplinam hodie  
inardesco, ac *lepus tympanum*.

Invito animo hodie literis in-  
cumbo, tum quia supplicium pave-  
sco.

Si mei juris essem, hoc tam grato  
die *Bacchanalia* viverem.

 Heri dolosum præceptoris lu-  
dum lusi, quo circa asperum *canti-  
cum* hodie canere me edocuit.

Curriculum (vel cursus) currere  
me fecit, adeò ut sanguineum fudo-  
rem desudent nares.

Quò obnixiùs *eum* veniam po-  
stulavī, eò graviùs inflixit suppli-  
cium.

Documentum me edocuit, *cujus*  
recordabor dum vivam.

 Rem additam te docerem, si  
cam cæteros celare velis.

Nihil à *me* rogare potes (saltem  
æquum) quin id à *me* necessario  
exores.

 Præceptor *me* nudatum sic  
deverberavit, nè vestibus *me* exuere  
aut induere valerem.

Oro ut hanc rem illum & cæteros  
omnes celes. *vel sc.*, Oro ut hanc  
rem

rem illi & cæteris celes. *vel sic*, Oro  
hanc rem illo, *vel de illo celes*, *vel*  
oro illum de hac re & cæteros celes  
omnes: *nam si palam fiat*, ego pereo  
funditus.

Nihil ad rem respondes mihi.

Literas scripsi tibi (*vel ad te*) at  
responsum mihi (*vel ad me*) mi-  
sisti nullum, neque literis neque  
verbis.

Tam duriter hominem tractavi  
ne verbum quidem mihi (*vel ad me*)  
adjiceret amplius.

Me postea compellare, conve-  
nire, affari, *vel* alloqui, prorsus non  
audebat.

Unus sublegit pennario (*vel*  
è pennario) pennas ad unum, oro  
igitur mutuato mihi pennam.

Ego magis malum accepi, cinc-  
to enim, *vel* è cincto, detraxit unus  
pennarium, unà cum atramentario  
cornu.

Spondeo te nunquam *studio-*  
*so* scholastico damnum illaturum,  
nisi cum libris privaveris.

Quis hoc, ineptius quam tu  
diceret? nescio. Facilius enim Cicero-

Imprimis  
verb. sign  
commodum  
— &c. Da-  
tivum —

Quædam  
accipendi  
distanti —  
ablat. — *vel*  
dativ.

nem facundiâ abdicabis, quâm probus Latinus evadas.

Innata est tibi indocilîtas, quare re ingenitâ, te exhæredare (vel orbare) iniquum foret.

Scitè sanè dictum, *Citius medul. lam à ligone expellas*, quâm tria vocabula proba è fronte tua.

Complures, paululum voluntatis suæ, multo *lucro* præponunt, præferrunt, vel anteponunt, in quibus unus es ipse.

 *Studioſus adolescens vanis oblectamentis eruditionem antecapere solet.*

*Multis me eruditioribus præcurri, meā laboriosā industriā.*

Est mihi præcipuæ voluptati, cùm eos mihi succumbere respicio.

Si erravero reddendo, legendo, vel pronunciando, me errati (vel de errato) admoneas quæſo.

Si me vernaculæ linguæ (vernaculâ linguâ, vel, de vernacula lingua) accusaveris; condemnabo te rursus pugnæ, pugnâ, vel de pugna, in præceptoris absentia, par pari referto.

Pluris

Dativum po-  
ſtul. verb.  
composit. cum  
pr.e, ad, con,  
sub, &c.

Verba accu-  
ſandi, dam-  
nandi, mo-  
nendi—  
genitiv.

Pluris te insimulari novi quām  
opinaris, *vel* opinione tuā.

Flocci pendo, quanti *me* condem-  
nes: non minoris enim te damnabo.

Emas benevolentiam paululo  
ubivis locorum, quantam ex que-  
rimoniis concilies.

Lucrum quod ex hac re capies,  
quadrante non valet.

Quantivis enim (*vel* quantilibet  
quanticunque) fructus hinc valent,  
istinc pluris erit jactura.

Tua tantidem (& pluris opinor)  
constiterunt quām ea venundabis.

Qui minori pretio venundat,  
quām comparat: mirum est si rem  
faciat (*vel* lucrum faciat) uspiam.

Qui lucrari cupit, merces duplo  
pluris estimare debet, (quod *Lon-  
dinenses* factitant) quām venunderet

Minimi, imò nauci, *aut* nihilo  
pendo *eum*, qui merces suas non  
maximi faciat.

Tace (*vel* quiesce) sodes clamore  
enim aures imples.

Si clamorem perpeti non possis,  
*vel* panniculo auriculas infercito.

Tua petulans & neoterica pro-

Verbi asti-  
mandi —  
Flocci, nau-  
ci —

Qua. b. sli-  
bit verbis  
subjicitur  
remen pre-  
tii — in ab-  
lativo.

Excip. bi  
genitiv.,  
tanti, quin-  
ti pluris. —  
C. c.

Verba asti-  
mandi ge-  
nitiv g. u-  
dent:

Verba abun-  
dand, im-  
plendi C. c.  
ablut. v l  
genit.

nunciatio *Italica*:delicatas, *vel* pru-  
rientes aures mirâ pascit mulcedi-  
ne.

Cùm omnis natio suam amplitu-  
dine magnificat (*vel* dicat) linguam;  
quare nostram cùdem non digna-  
mur, cùm omnis (*præter Hebraam*)  
loquela,confusioni succumbit.

Si me semel ab hac provinciâ  
solvam, *liberem*, expediam, nun-  
quam denuò similem in me susci-  
piam.

Nutu unius *digitali* onus tibi as-  
ciscas, quod *utrâque* manu, abste  
haud amoveas.

Scitum est igitur:ut *ab pœnitentia* posterâ tete contineas.

 Abstineto sordidulas manus  
à libro, multo malo.

Mihi manus, tuis, munditiâ non  
cedunt.

Manus tuæ, *ipsas*; ad illinendum  
parietem magis idoneas, quàm ut  
librum evolvant, judico.

Tuæ munditiæ, *eius* specimen  
mirentur omnes.

Tuo cultui, *ipsi* vah objicant  
universi.

*Præposit. in  
compositione  
eandem quem  
extra compo-  
fit regeb.*

Cul-

Culturam eam laudabit unusquisque.

Bone *vir*, plus bonorum morum vidisse quam edidicisse videris.

Bonis moribus quisnam iis minūs ac tu utitur: haud scio, licet te coram, illud prædicem.

 Ova frixa cum petasone quibus vescebar in jentaculo, eructare me faciunt.

Probè ostendit stomachus, quibus uteris moribus.

Honesti *vir*; fungeris officio, nihil præterquam *sino*, & *scopis* cares.

Quisquis fruatur tuâ conversatione, delectetur eâ: quippe qui bonis moribus, perinde ac *ovum* farinâ avenaceâ, scates.

 Quot hîc loci, annis, vel annos *grammatice* incubuisti; vel operam dedisti?

*R.* Secundus annus, vel biennium præteriit, supérque, postquam *buc* primù n adveni.

 Hoccine tuâ ipsius manu exarasti?

*R.* Itâ sanè, literam cultiori formâ exarare scio, si latet mihi.

C 5

 Quor

O exclamati-  
tis — no.

min vocat.

*Vir*, fungor,  
ablat.

 Qua sign-  
partem tem-  
poris in ablut  
vel accusat.

 Quodvis  
verbunt  
admittit ab-  
lat. sign in-  
strum. caus.  
aut mod. Act.

**Q.** Quorsum? quā gratiā? quo fine, ob *vel* propter quem finem? *vel*, pro quo fine literis incumbis? *vel* operam das?

**R.** Éâ demum gratiā, *vel* pro gratiā, *vel* propter hunc finem, ut eruditionem consequar, *vel* nanciscar.

**Q.** Quis casus te adeò tristem reddit?

**R.** Adeo tristor (*vel* sum tristis) timore, præ timore, per, ob *vel* propter timorem virgæ, & supplicium à präceptore mihi interminatum.

**Q.** Esto bono animo; virgam ex *saliceto* factam *tibi*, nodis referam, nuper vidi: opera-premium foret puerō aspicere.

Cum æquanimitate hoc *antidorum* (licet amarum) accipito, tandem enim pariet commodum.

**R.** A ridiculis & jocis desistito, *vel* cessato: quod si in meo esses loco, minimè te juvarent scommata.

Nonnulli abundant / *vel* afflunt eloquentiā, qui tamen sapientiā deficiunt: *Vel sic*, Nonnullis abundat *vel* affuit eloquentia, quibus

bus tamen deficit sapientia.

Fidus es, ubi opus est: hominem  
malis impeditum, deficies.

Quòd si ad bellum essem profectu-  
rus à duce citò deficeres, qui in tam  
minimo periculo languescis.

Omnium maximo hos ignavos  
prosequior fastidio: qui (umbratrici  
equi more) ubivis sunt trepidi:  
vel omnia pavescunt.

Intrepidum qui graviter ad rem  
accingitur, summo amore prose-  
quor vel afficio.

Timeo (vel metuo) mihi à febre,  
nam secundo quoque die aliquan-  
tulum malè afficiar.

Si morbum timeas, cave tibi à  
crapulâ.

Ausculta vel audi pauca ante-  
quam abeas; vel ante discessum.

Si meo consilio auscultans,  
vel audiens fueris: cave ab hoc ho-  
mene de quo meministi modò, nè  
nimium credas ei.

Plus enim horæ intercapidine  
recipiet tibi, quam septennio præ-  
stare valet.

Quicquid autem recipit abs-  
quo.

Prosequir.  
te amore,  
G. affi-  
cio

Metuo, ti-  
meo, formi-  
do, dat. vel  
ablat.

At ex his  
quædam cum  
aliis casib.  
copulantur.

quopiam, redditur nunquam.

Atque ad alia mala hoc sibi accedit, tibi in eum meritissimo, bene dicere nolit.

Id quod benigno & cordato viro accederet, summo dolori, *vel* ad dolorum.

Accedas hominem, mei periculio: ei etenim ad omnia respondere haud impar es: propius accedas ad eum.

Reddam hominem & què placidum, atque agnus est tandem.

T. Tuas reddidi literas cui me voluisti: at repetitas pecunias, haud quaquam redditurus est.

H. Itane imposuit nobis? agè; humeris sibi, decem minarum onus imponam.

Dicam è summo tribunali ei comparavi, quam quidem sibi gravi sumptu comparet tandem.

Quid sit, majoribus (*vel* cum majoribus) sc̄e comparare, monebo.

Causam nostram viro commen-davi, quem ille apud amicos, neuti-quam est commendaturus postea.

Causi

Verba com-parandi re-gunt Dui.

Causidicum vel jurisperitum mihi conduxi : qui negotio nostro maximopere conduceat.

Haud minus diligenter in vel ad nostram rem incubit, ac si sua esset.

Libris assidue incubit, eam demum gratiam ut rei potiatur.

Adeo ut si decem minarum manus ei dare valerem, illo non indignus est.

Epistolam nuper ad me tabellario dedit ; quid in nostro negotio est actum.

Novus & inauditus morbus sinistro lateri incessit, quod me syncoopi saepius afficit.

Incessit praecordia intolerabili tortione, perinde ac si jam jam me perimeret.

Hic morbus eam me afficit molestiam, ut disciplinæ vacare nequeam.

Medici admonitione (vel ab admonitione) vaco : id quod mihi ad dolorem accedit.

Neque per negotia vacat mihi consulere remedio.

Verba dan-  
di, & red-  
dendi reg.  
Dati.

Dativum  
postulans  
verba com-  
posit. cum  
bis præpos.  
præ, ad, in,  
sub.

quopiam, redditur nunquam.

Atque ad alia mala hoc sibi accedit, *tibi* in eum meritissimo, bene dicere nolit.

Id quod benigno & cordato viro accederet, summo dolori, *vel* ad dolorem.

Accedas hominem, mei pericu-  
lo: ei etenim ad omnia respondere  
haud impar es: propius accedas ad  
eum.

Reddam hominem & què placi-  
dum, atque agnus est tandem.

T. Tuas reddidi literas cui me  
voluisti: at repetitas pecunias, haud  
quaquam redditurus est.

H. Itane imposuit nobis? agè;  
bumeris sibi, decem minarum onus  
imponam.

Dicam è summo tribunalí ei com-  
paravi, quam quidem sibi gravi  
sumptu comparet tandem.

Quid sit, majoribus (*vel* cum  
majoribus) sese comparare, mone-  
bo.

Causam nostram viro commen-  
davi, quem ille apud amicos, neuti-  
quam est commendaturus postea.

Causi

Causidicum vel jurisperitum mihi conduxi : qui negotio nostro maximopere conducet.

Haud minus diligenter in vel ad nostram rem incumbit, ac si sua esset.

Libris assiduè incumbit, eâ demum gratiâ ut rei potiatur.

Adeo ut si decem minarum manus ei dare valerem, illo non indignus est.

Epistolam nuper ad me tabellario dedit ; quid in nostro negotio est actum.

Novus & inauditus morbus sinistro lateri incessit, quod me syncoopi sèpius afficit.

Incessit præcordia intolerabili tortione, perinde ac si jam jam me perimeret.

Hic morbus eâ me afficit molestiâ, ut disciplinæ vacare nequeam.

Medici admonitione (vel ab admonitione) vaco : id quod mihi ad dolorem accedit.

Neque per negotia vacat mihi consulere remedio.

Verba dan-  
di, & red-  
dendi reg.  
Dati.

Dativum  
postulare  
verba com-  
posit. cum  
bis præpos.  
præ, ad, in,  
sub.

 Si promissa præstiteris, te  
& honestum & fidum præstabis vi-  
rum.

Ampliora mihi præsticit quām  
ad unum amici.

Beneficentiā in me suā, parenti-  
bus (*vel* parentes) totique cognati-  
onē (*vel* cognationem) præstat.

 Præceptor me undique reci-  
dit, dum in manu duravit virga.

Nates cecidit adeō ; ne cutis in  
iis sana relinquatur.

Adeō constipantur plagæ, nē alii  
vix cedat alia.

Si in virum evadām, illam cru-  
delitatem vindicabo. *Vel* sic in su-  
am atrocitatem illam vindicabo.

Spero me aliquando tandem eō  
fortunæ aspiraturum, ubi meip-  
sum ab ejus servitute vindicem,  
atque meipsum in libertatem resti-  
tuam.

Propterea quod mihi tantopere  
favet: antidotum (quod hinc sep-  
temnio eum afficiet) paravi sibi.

Si meis fortuna institutis aspi-  
rerit, ad animi exspectationem aspi-  
rem olim.

 Huc

 Huc ades (*vel* adsis) & mihi  
(*si* opus fuerit) adesto.

Adero omni periculo, *vel* in om-  
ni periculo.

Nolle te à nobis abesse, *si* opus  
postulet.

Non dero tibi (*persuasum* ha-  
beas) dum pedibus confistere pos-  
sum.

Nè cura, non enim deerit tibi  
subsidiaria.

Satis vigoris ossibus tuis inest  
quod si in animo insit audacia, stre-  
nuissimis quibusque occursemus.

 Interfuerit i disputationiuncu-  
lis, *vel* in disputationiunculis.

Tantùm alter ab altero distabat  
quantùm à *Londino*, ad meum na-  
tale solum intererit, quæ centum  
milliaribus intersunt.

 Audivisti ne quæ inter se  
contulere?

Post ubi alter eorum cesserit, in  
se se ignorantiam contulit omnem.

Erit sibi documento perpetuò,  
nè majori, *vel* cum majore, se se  
conferat.

Non pauciora duodecim sannis  
illi

Sum cum  
compositis  
exigit Dati-  
vum.

illi (*vel* in eum) contulit, antequam perfecerint.

Non parùm sibi conferet, si sapit reddéique eum accuratiorem.

Hunc summopere extulérunt omnes, ob & eruditionis & morum claritatem.

Hunc pro meritis satis efferre nequeo.

☞ Domum me hinc conferam.

Quò vos hinc confertis?

Non parùm gloriósè sese effert, vultusque tetricos ostentat.

Sui consilii ita parcus est, nè pedem è foribus efferat, nisi dato aureo angelo.

☞ Linacrus Galenum è Græcâ linguâ in Latinam (& stylo quidem cultissimo) extulit nuper.

In quâ editione, multa in (*vel* ad) lucem detulit.

Græcæ linguæ peritiâ pollet, adeò ut nonnulli inter Erasmum & illum paululum differre contendant.

Pari stylo ita conveaiunt: ut parùm differt alter ab altero.

Adeo ut primi, nedum infimi, hominis laudem amplissimè differant.

rant cùm ob eruditionem, tum ob  
præcipuam industriam.

Hoc volumea miro ordine di-  
stulit.

Neque hanc editionem præcipi-  
tavit, imò in multos annos non im-  
prudenter distulit.

¶ Plurimum debemus hisce  
viris qui imprimendi artem prius  
intulere.

Multa contractiori spatio infert  
quā litera scripta: & cultiùs pollet.

Non tantum bibliographis infert  
incommodum quantum egenis scho-  
lasticis commodum.

Non multi præterfluxerunt anni  
postquam in *Angliam* se prius in-  
tulic.

Perniciose inservire studes (com-  
pertum habeo) ut qui *damonio* lu-  
cernam offert.

Auspicato tete mihi nunc offers.

Vulgò fertur, ubi commodum ti-  
bi offert quisquam, accipito.

Verba perferre possum, plagas au-  
tem minime.

Quid novi nobis (*vel ad nos*)  
pertulisti.

Multa

Multa tibi continuò referam & verbis & literis.

Laboribus parem referam gratiam.

¶ His literis perspicio, *hunc* conari pristinam inter nos amicitiam referre velle.

Nuperrimè se iratum nobis ostendit, at nunc pedem refert.

Quippe qui meorum erga eum officiorum referens numerum; animal suum in meius retulit.

In sinistrum consilium, suum errorem referens, ad æquanimitatem nostram rem omnem retulit.

At postpositis blanditiis mutuò a nobis accepta, ad nos, referre *hunc* velim.

¶ Villosum pullas (crebro) probus evadit equus.

Pauperum itidem filii gratiâ & virtute, in (vel ad) summam dignitatem sæpius evadunt.

Itaque & inopiaz, & servitutis incommoda, (vel molestias) vel ex incommodis evadit.

Gratulor tibi ob tuæ & eruditio-  
nis, & virtutis laudem, quam di-  
vulgatam audio.

Est tibi justissima causa gratulandi *Deo*, sique ad amplitudinem aspirabis.

Me heri peccantem animadver-  
tit *Præceptor*; metuo igitur mihi nè hodie in nates animadver-  
tat.

*Finis tertiae partis.*

---

*Quarta pars de Constructione  
Impersonalium Verborum.*

*Dialogus de Officiis sive  
moribus Scholasticis.*

*Præc.* **C**um *Præceptoris* est  
chaud secus *moribus* ac  
disciplinā suos. instituere discipu-  
los, epitomen de *Scholasticis* of-  
ficiis extemporariam collegimus.

*Disc.* Nostrā, tyrunculorum,  
permagni interest, *moribus* im-  
bui; vulgò enim dicitur, *Præstae*  
*puerum non natum quām immora-  
tum esse.*

*Hæc triis  
impersonalia  
interest, re-  
fert, & est  
genitiv.*

*Præc.*

*Præc.* Sunt nonnulli præceptores quorum (vel cujâ) parvi refert, suis discipulis *mores* aperire: dummodo ad *literatum* & *peritiam* perducant suos.

*Disc.* Hi inculti præceptores, ne que quid suâ, neque quid puerorum educandoram intereat, callent, aut sapiunt.

*Præc.* Omnibus constat (vel liquet) quicquid imbibit tenera etas (probûmne an improbum sit) idem in proiecta etate subolet.

*Disc.* Mihi nunc accidit, usu venit, obtigit, evenit, contigit, vel obvenit experientiâ illud dicere, quod apud Horatium legi. *Quo semel est imbutarecens, servabit odorem Testæ diu.*

*Præc.* Prius de præceptoris officio aliqua meminisse liber, vel placet mihi, quam *discipulum* instruam.

*Disc.* Aequum est, vel convenit. Nam præceptoris vita, *discipulo* est vitæ exemplar, & imitandi formula.

*Præc.* Præceptor (in primis) congruit, convenit, expedit, vel incumbit,

*In dati-  
vum ferun-  
tur haec im-  
personâ-  
lia- acci-  
dit, &c.*

*Ludi ma-  
gister esse  
debet.*

cumbit, ejus scientia quam profite-  
tur, esse satis experto.

*Disc.* Attamen *nobis* iudicis cer-  
nere patet *vel* licet, quo pacto do-  
cendi musus arrogant complures,  
quibus discere præstaret.

*Præc.* Cum ab iis *præceptoribus*,  
satisfiat parentibus (bené ab  
iis, an malefiat discipulis, suapte  
culpâ fit.

Summatim ut agam (*præcepto-  
rem* *præcipue*) detet, imo oportet,  
*ubivis* (& *præsertim*) coram *di-  
scipulis*, severitatem servare & *præ-  
se ferre.*

*Disc.* At non pauci, *hanc* in austre-  
ritatem, ac potius crudelitatem per-  
vertunt, adeò ut *discipulos* his ad-  
hærere non juvet, *vel* delectet, ut  
*me* expertum non latet, fugit, *præ-  
terit*, *vel* fallit.

*Præc.* Hæc errata haud decent  
*præceptorem*, neque visa oportent, in  
modesto saltet.

*Disc.* Blandæ *præceptoris* admoni-  
tiones, animum mirificè *mihi* juva-  
bant; imo diligentiores quam ri-  
giditas extrema, *me* effecerunt.

*Præc.*

1 *Docus.*

Hæc imper-  
sonalia accu-  
sandi casum  
exigunt; ju-  
var, decet—  
et c.

2 *Gravis.*

3 *Manfue.*

*ius,*

*His impersonalibus  
subiectur  
accus. cum  
genitiv.  
pœnitit—*

*4. Constans.*

*Cœpit, incipi-  
pit, desinit,  
debet, imper-  
sonalium  
form. indu-  
unt.*

*5. Prudens.*

*His verò at-  
tinet, perti-  
net, spectat  
cum præposit.  
ad.*

*Præc.* Ad hoc præceptoris expe-  
dit ( præter eruditionem & gravi-  
tatem) nè in docendi formula ver-  
sipellis sit, nunc hoc ut doceat, paulò  
pòst hunc tædeat ejusdem.

*Disc.* Nonnullos novi ita moro-  
sos præceptores, (cujus eos & pœni-  
teat & pudeat) ut parùm aut nihil  
proficiant discipuli; adeò ut mise-  
reat quemvis ingeniolorum defati-  
gatorum.

*Præc.* Et in summa ut agam,  
hunc circumspectum esse decet, ver-  
bis, gestu, & vultu, nè quid agat ef-  
feminatum, dissolutum, quovisve  
deum modo quod *discipulis* vi-  
deatur turpe, cuius postea hunc pu-  
dere possit, aut debeat.

*Disc.* Pueros delectare solet, &  
cupido vult, præceptoris erratiun-  
culam annotare, quàm parentibus  
domi referant, tum maximè ubi  
præceptoris eos tædere incipit.

*Præc.* Insuper ad *præceptorē* per-  
tinet, attinet, vel spectat, *discipulo-*  
*rum* naturam prudenter considera-  
re, & pro ingenii *captu*, & ætate, eos  
doctrinâ imbueri, & *tyrannulos* (ah  
ipſis

sis unguiculis) facili, & apertâ lectione, & blandis verbis (ut animos confirmet) lactare.

*Disc.* Frequentes (compertum habeo) docendi munus sibi vendicant: qui quanta ad educationem puerorum attinent, parùm callent.

*Præc.* Tum sic ubi a præceptore discipulis legitur: in interpretando, nimis affectato (*si ostentandi gratiâ*) non convenit: imò (ad audiētiū utilitatem) apertè declarare studeat.

*Disc.* Adeò gloriosi sunt aliqui: ut (dummodò exacti, & affectati lectoris gloriam sibi conflent) discipulorum utilitati, parùm ab iis consulatur.

*Præc.* Præterea ubi redditur, vel recitatur in scholâ coram præceptore, instruatur lingua, vox, vultus & gestus.

2 Nè pronuncietur barbarè præcipitanter; confusè: sed aptâ, distincta, & apertâ linguâ.

3 Ad hoc inter pronunciandum observetur, ne eodem vocis tono (apis in morem) bombiletur: verum (ut rei

*De legendi officio.*

*De lingua, voce, vultu & gestu.*

*De lingua formatione.*

*De vocis formatione.*

rei veritas postulat ) nunc depresso  
voce, nunc concitata, nunc autem  
modestata.

De vultu  
& gestu  
compos.

Nominati-  
vus primæ  
vel secundæ  
pers. rari/si-  
mè exprimi-  
tur  
nisi—

In verbis  
quorum fig-  
nif ad homi-  
nes tantum  
perinet,  
&c.

1 Turpissimum est puerum,  
quantumvis limata lingua, suavi  
voce, stupidè (afini in morem)  
perstare. Rursus (rurestri more)  
vagis esse oculis, petulanti manu,  
instabilique pede.

2 Observes igitur, ut vultus sit  
compositus (rei consentaneus) nunc  
gravis, nunc hilaris, nunc rugosus,  
nunc placidus; materiae aptatus,  
non minus (obiter ut ita dicam)  
quam manui chirotheca.

3 Observetur etiam decens (vel  
decorus) gestus, moderato motu,  
nunc capit is, nunc manus, nunc pedis,  
nunc (ut rei natura expetit) vel  
corpo.

Harum rerum ampliorem peri-  
tiam cupiens, ipsius Ciceronis rhe-  
toricen evolvat—

 Cùm summatim de praet-  
toris officio scripsi: de discipulo-  
rum moribus, pauca contextam.  
Nam mores (ut aiunt) hominem ex-  
ornant, &c.

Mores,

Mores, sive officia, res in puer  
principue expetenda: unde ( vel de  
quo) *Tulimus in primo Officiorum.*  
Nulla enim vita pars, neque publi-  
cis, neq; privatis in rebus; neque si  
recum agas quid, neque si cum al-  
tero contrubas; vacare officio potest.

In primis puerum (qui honestus,  
& moratus dici cupit) decet non  
modò in *schola*, sed etiam in *arbe*,  
in *campis*, aut ubilibet sit locorum,  
bonos excolere *mores*: & ab *incul-  
tis, lascivis, & flagitiosis* prorsus se  
continere *moribus*.

Et quotidiè, cum prima luce,  
(flexis genibus) *Deum* adorans  
gratiam exorare, unde eruditione  
& virtute magis ac magis proficiat.

1 Quo facto *scholam* maturè pe-  
tens, *Præceptorē* comiter salutet,  
deinde *condiscipulos*. Et doctrinæ  
diligenter incumbens: otiosè nul-  
lum (in *suam*, & aliorum jacturam)  
confabulando transfigat tempus.

2 Præterea *præceptoris* dictis, fa-  
cilem, & patulam præbeat aurem:  
*calamo* non segnis utilium rerum  
annotator: *studiosus* disciplinæ in-

D vesti-

*De moribus  
scholasticis.*

1 *In omni  
loco.*

2 *In schola.*

## Quarta pars de Constructione

vestigator, cum assidua Latinæ lingua exhortatione.

3 Sit *comis*, & affabilis in omnes commilitones, non querit abn-  
dus; rursus neque *veritatem* cælato-  
rit *benevolus*, *munificus*, *morigerus*,  
nemini se præferens.

4 Studioſis fit aliena virtutis,  
& probitatis observator; & studio-  
ſior, *ammlator*; & tanquam à sco-  
pulo marino, à perditæ familiarita-  
te abstineat.

Unius perditæ conversatio est  
quasi *pestis*, universo literario ludo;  
nam (ut dici solet)

*Morbida sola pccus rotum deper-  
dit ovile.*

In magnificis oppidis, ut *Londini*,  
*Eboraci*, *Perusii*, &c. hujusmodi,  
adçò *lascivè*, & indulgenter edu-  
cantur *pueri*, ut immorati sint ple-  
rique.

*Renunculo* (*jure optimo*) com-  
parentur, qui quamvis pinguedine  
obductus, in sc tamen mæalentus  
est prorsus.

Cum in (vel ad) ludum datus vel  
man-

Omne ver-  
bum admit-  
tit genitiv.  
propriæ no-  
minis loci in  
quo sit actio-

mancipatus est puer; eâ deum gratiâ, ut tam mores quam doctrinam discat; si in cultus sit moribus, præceptor est dedecus.

Postquam *Londinum* venerim, complures vidi pueros, venustos, & eleganti formâ; moribus tamen rusticis in cultiores.

Nonnulli è celeberrima *Schola* excunt, parum eruditiois ediscentes; itidem frequentes ab urbe præclarè instituta (uti *Londino*) discidunt, parum aut nihil bonorum morum secum comportantes.

Non *locus*, sed *educatio* morum reddit puerum: cernas enim puerulum *ruri* in nobilis *viri* domo, qui sub *maternis* alis, domi (vel in media urbe) educato, moribus præpollet.

Hi delicati *pueri* indulgenter alti, duritiae in adulta ætate sunt impatientes: ubi duriter educati, milie vel *belli* agere, & *hunc* cubare per noctes valent.

Quatuor ex iis perditis ludo exire præceptoris videre est jucundius, quam ut ludum aeat *unus*.

Verbis signif. motum ad locum apponitur propr. loci.  
In accus.  
Verbis signif. motum à loco aut per locum in ablativ.

De officio in  
mensa mini-  
stans.

Gerundia  
sive Gerun-  
diva voces  
cas. verb.

Gerundia in  
dipendent à  
quibusd.

Verbum im-  
personale  
passivæ vocis  
similem  
cum—

Cùm de formula instituendi &  
de officio præceptoris, & suorum  
discipulorum in schola carptim ma-  
ministi; aliqua de moribus in men-  
sa (ubi domum redierint) perstrin-  
gas velim.

1 Puer de officio in mensa  
cognoscendi cupidus, in primis stra-  
tâ mensâ, *salt*, quadris, & *pane*,  
ordine oppositis, *lotione* petitâ:  
*maluvinum* cum *gutturnio*, aut  
*mantile* (dum lavatur) ministrandi  
(vel ut ministret) studiosus sit.

2 Et post ubi discumbitur; ipsi  
vivendi & alendi *authoris*, gratias  
ut agat non imparatus sit.

3 Tum ubi inferuntur *fercula*:  
sit non imparatus (*mantis* solo hu-  
meris suspenso) ad apponendū (vel  
ut apponat) ordine *fercula*: ablatis  
operculis: si quod tamen *ferculum*  
superior *clausum* jubeat, denuo o-  
periatur, sin minus auferat.

4 Curet insuper *superioris* po-  
culum (*aut calicem*) non tituban-  
ter apponendum, operculum pau-  
lo suspensum denuò apponendum  
flexo genu.

5 Accu-

5 Accuratè (*vel oculatissimè*) illi èst observandum nè quid in mensâ desit — (*vel sic*) vigilantissimè observare habet (*vel sic*) èst observaturus, nè quid in mensâ desit; *vel sic*, Summa mensâ observantia illi èst habenda, nè quid desit, Tum *superioris* nutu, oculi *vel* connectu, ejus animo obsequi paratissimus.

6 Atque dum observat (*vel sic*) inter observandum, *vel sic*, observans, *vel sic*, in observando, *vel sic*, inter observationem, aut observantiam, *vel sic*, in observatione, *vel* observantiâ: assiduè curet *superioris* quadram, si fragmentis onustetur, aut scutellulam exoneret, aut quadram mutet.

7 Quod si quid deceat, aut quiequam postalet *superior*, atque *is* ad observandum, astare jussus, ad apportandum *id* abire nequit, aliud ad faciliendum illum summissâ voce asciscat.

8 Et sicuti *superioris* poculum justo diutius steterit, ad abacum vacuatum repleatur, & (summatim ut

Cum signif.  
necessitas  
ponitur circa  
præposit. ad-  
diso verbo  
est.

Gerundia in  
dum pendens  
ab his præ-  
posit. inter,  
ante, ad, ob-

agam) quicquid superior indiget, ad ministrandum (vel ministrare) illud sit paratus.

*De discum-  
bentis officio*

*Gerundia in  
do pendens  
ab his P̄. prep.  
ā, ab, abs,  
de, d, ex, in,  
pro*

*Di, do, dum,  
affīs.*

*Di, dū, dum,  
interdum  
p̄fūrē.*

*Disc.* Hic desinas, desistas, vel cesses de ministraturi officio procedere, & paucula de p̄neri discumbentis moribus, nobis aperias.

*Prac.* 9 *P̄ner in discumbendo (decorum servans) locum se dignum capassat: hospitibus ubivis cedendo: erectus sedeat, ab incumbendo mense, & caput reclinatio, omnino abstineat.*

10 *Neque (ruficano more) assidentem molestet, brachium supra quadram, pro sale, aut calice porrigendo; ita bunc, ut longius distantia, sibi porrigit, honeste depositat.*

11 *Et quanquam hoc aut iho ferculo vescendo ardens illi sic desiderium, non avidè tamen, sed modestè tibum sumat. Neque ad præcipiendum aliis cibum sit paratior, sed (majoribus cedendo) sese honestè gerat.*

12 *Quod si bellissimum quod (cujus comedendi avidus sit) ad-  
vertat:*

vestat: non ad totum (rustici mo-  
re) sibi coacervandum sic intentus,  
at humanum (eo alio, impertien-  
do) sese praestet.

13. Itaq; aliorum accumbenti-  
um, hand secas ac suo ipsius deside-  
rio, mos gerendus est; alioquin ali-  
orum conjunctioni fruendæ, est mi-  
nus idoneus.

14. Ex quanquam singula queq;  
fercula, in promptu ad comedendū  
sunt apposita: quod tamen  
gustando laetus videtur, ferculū,  
non est præcipiendum: sed pro ap-  
pomendi ordine sunt carpenda.

15. Quod si fermentandi, tussi-  
endi, emmagendi, aut expugnandi, is-  
ricamento (quod vitare nequit)  
afficiatur; aut os avertat, aut (si  
commode nequeat) manūm. ori  
interponat.

Multa alia commemorandi sum-  
cupidus, quæ brevitas causâ pre-  
termitto.

*Disce.* Quersam in Indum lite-  
rarium, aut urbanum servitium mis-  
sus, aut mancipatus est puer? nisi  
cognitum cognosciturus, ad cogno-

Ho 1 12

D 4

scit.

Vertuntur  
Gerundii  
voces in  
Nom. Ad-  
iectiva —

Prīus Supi-  
num activè  
fign. & se-  
guitur verb.  
aut particip.

cendum, *vel* ut cognoscat: *aque* mores atque artem?

Prac. 16 Decet (*vel* decorum est) ut invitatus discubitum, *vel* admissus; nullo nisi *epulari* sermo-  
ne tui, tum à turpi abstineret pro-  
fus.

*Potterius*  
*Supinum*  
*paffuvè fgn.*  
& sequitur  
*Nomina ad-*  
*jecciv.*

17 Sit igitur sermo *epularis*, ho-  
nestus, modestus, facetus, auditu  
delectabilis; non (*suspicioni* ob-  
noxius) intellectu difficultis, non *an-*  
*ditum* quam *dictu* molestius: imò  
(*generatim*) *cognitu* potissimum.

18 Sit *cichoquium* non dictu a-  
cerbum; non pertinax, non absur-  
dum, non ridiculosum, non am-  
pullosum, non lascivum, non diffu-  
sum, non curiosum, non denique  
periculosum.

19 Sed *annotatu* sit dignum, me-  
moratu jucundura, *cognitu* lucidum,  
clarum, *vel* perspicuum, factu pul-  
chrum, & salubre.

20 Et post ubi ab *epulacione* (*si*  
*ve* *epulis*) surrexerit (*non dices* ab  
*epulando*, *vel* *epulatu*) decet (*vel*  
decorum est) *superiores* (*flexo* *ge-*  
*na*) salutare.

21 Post-

De usu &  
venustate  
participij.-

21 Post ubi expletis epulis, mensa est removenda: *vel* fercula sunt auferenda, *puer* (officiosè) observans cibaria (quo ordine fuerant apposita) auferat.

22 Quo facto, *parapfidi* apposita fragmenta collecta imponens, *cultro* structorio, fragmentilla & *micas*, prorsus auferat, tum panes nisi intactos (*vel* nisi solidos) tum *cochlearia*, *mantiliola* & *quadratas*.

23 Si mensæ imponatur *casens*, aut (*pro anni tempore*) *fructus*.

*Velsic, Caseo, vel (pro anni tempore) fructibus* mensæ impositis; novas apponat *quadratas*.

Multis prætermissis (*vel* quam-  
quam multis prætermissis) quæ ad  
mores spectant, nonnulla tamē hoc  
*ævo*, plerumq; usitata, recensui.

24 Postremò, ubi discubentes à mensa sunt surrecturi: *caseo, pane,*  
& *sale* sublati; *mappa* tandem est auferenda.

25 Tum constrictis (*vel* cōpositis)  
*mantilibus*; continuò ex *gutturio*  
*suspenso*, paululum *aqna* in *labrum*  
effundere habet; & gratias *Deo* a-  
gere.

26 *Ec manibus labro, ad lavan-  
dum impositis, gutturnium suspen-  
sum (illis lavantibus) tenens: aquam  
in medium est effusurus.*

*Quibusli-  
ber verbis  
additur ab-  
lutiūs ab-  
solutē sum-  
tus.*

27 *Malluvio, & gutturnio, se-  
positis; & mantilibus decorè, com-  
positis, recentis vini, itidem cervisia  
est apponendum poculum.*

28 *Remotis poculis & collectis  
mantilibus, tapeto sternenda est  
mensa. Jam receptui canam, de mo-  
ribus enim, quovis (saltem morato)  
judice sic satis dixi.*

*Quisquis de officiis quæ ad deco-  
rum & honestum ducunt, ampliora  
cognoscendi cupidus est, *Marcam*  
*Tullium*, *Anneum* *Senecam*, & di-  
vinum *Ambrofium*, consultum, ad  
consulendum, vel consulturus ade-  
at; nec non egregium illum *Eras-  
mi Roterodami* tractatum de mori-  
bus puerilibus. & colloquium quod  
inscribitur pietas puerilis, & moni-  
ta *Pædagogica*.*

*Supra memorata tamen pueredi-  
scens, quoquò gentiūm (vel quovis  
locorum) nūsc avi venerit: sic sat  
morum habet, unde honestè sele-  
gerat.*

Vc.

*De Adverb.  
& Interj. con-  
structione*

Verum cum (ut arboribus *folia*)  
indies mutentur *mores*: moribus  
vel *mores* (pro tempore) ap-  
probatis, proprius acce-  
dere scire compa-  
ret *Puer.*

Finis Præcessus Prima.



A  
TWO FOLD PRAXIS  
OF THE  
WHOLE LATINE  
SYNTAX,  
translated into English.

The former in short Sentences,  
left exactly: The other com-  
prised in four Dialogues  
more accurately:

Together with divers other use-  
full, and helpfull directions for  
young Grammarians.

---

Veget. *De re Milit.*

*Omnis Artes, amniaque Opera, quotidi-  
ano usu, & jngi exercitatione pro-  
ficinnt.*

---

LONDINI:

Imprimebat J. L. sumptibus C. M. apud  
quem veneunt ad insigne Gruis in Cœ-  
meterio S. Pauli. 1650.

Cat. lib. 4. dist. 22.

Ἄσκητέ τις τέχνην, καὶ σερ τινὸς δὲ  
μελετήσας.

Οὐ μελέτη γάρ εἰ ταῖς χερσὶν ἐθίσμενοι  
ἀρίγην.

Exerce studium, quamvis per  
teperis artem;  
Uscura ingenium, sic & manu  
adjuvans usum.





## To the Reader.

Hou hast here (good Reader) presented to thy view & use, a double *Praxis* of the *Latine Syntax*; the one comprised in short sentences, fit for the young beginners to make Latins: The other is digested into four *Dialogues* and more elegantly and accurately translated.

Of the use and profit of translations in generall, I will refer thee to worthy M. Brinsley's professed Tractate of that argument, in his Grammar-school, Chap. 8. pag. 105, 106. where he reckons up 21 severall and singular benefits of such.

## *The use and benefit of*

such translations, worth the reading and practising.

Besides this manner of translating is much commended to us in the *Preface to the Reader*, in the beginning of the *Accidence*; there set to give light and encouragement to such a course--- \* *A great help to further this readiness of making and speaking Latine shall be, if the Master give him an English book, and cause him ordinarily to turn every day some part into Latine, &c.*--- vide locum.

Now if translations in general, be so verie profitable to young *Latinists*, where yet there be a thousand tautologies, and needless repetitions of some few common Rules in Grammar, (perhaps many Rules of, both use and elegancy, not falling into practice all this

\* Toward  
the end.

Note.



## these Praxes Syntaxis.

this while;) What shall I not be bold to hope, and affirm of these *two Praxes*, where (in a short and small room) all the Rules of the whole *Syntaxis*, and *Figura* too, are purposely contrived, and comprehended.

Hereby may scholars perfect themselves, by practising every Rule, as well as in other larger books *some* few Rules; and so their whole *Syntax* be perfectly understood by them.

I They may take as much of either of *these* English *Praxes* (but begin with the short sentences before you come to the *Dialogues*) as the *Master* thinks fit at once, translating it out of the *English* into *Latine*, out of the *Latine* into the *English* again, posing them in

1 The use and benefit of

in every Rule, Tense, Case,  
Concord, Regiment, &c.

----- You may part the  
Latine from these English: I  
purposely gave order and di-  
rection to the Printer, that  
they might be sticht up seve-  
rall, and the one kept unseen  
of the scholars till they be  
perfect in the other.

2 Those Rules which do com-  
most commonly puzzle and all  
confound young makers of wa-  
Latin, may, by often practice, be  
made hereby most easie and  
and familiar, as that of the  
Case of the Relative---&c.

3 That thou mightest  
more happily find the Rules  
which thou meanest to pra-  
ctise, they are ( for thy easie  
and direction ) set in the mar-  
gine all along over against the  
Praxis, the first words of each  
severall rule.

these Praxes Syntaxis.

4 In the *fourth* part of this first *Praxis* are precepts for childrens manners, set down by way of *Dialogue* betwixt the Master and Scholar.

The Blessing of heaven be upon all our labours and endeavours, that they may further Gods glory and the common good. 'Tis not else all Pauls planting, or Apollos watering can be effectuall. Beg this blessing for thy self and me, who am

*Desirous to be thine,  
in any service  
of my calling,*

Februar. 10.

1633.

F. C.

Aldus Manut. Rom.

— *autem dicere, Bonorum  
malorumque omnium quae ubiq[ue]  
sunt terrarum, Praeceptores esse  
causam potissimum. Quamobrem  
quantum boni & sancti Praecepto-  
res Civitatibus profint, non faciliter  
dixerim; quantum obfint pravi &  
vitiosi non queo dicere.*



Σωὶ Θεῷ.

# PRAXIS SYNTAXEΩS ENGLISHED.

**M**Y Child, give diligent heed to these instructions.

Imitation of Authors, without precepts and rules, is but a long beating about the bush, and loss of time to a young beginner.

It is a waste labour, if a Carpenter, without compass, rule, line, and plummet, should attempt to square timber, frame, and rear any building.

That Teacher setteth the cart before the horse, that preferreth imitation.

Conc. 1.  
Verb. personale  
uale cobaret  
cum, &c.

Conc. 2.  
Adjectivum  
cum Substantivo.

Conc. 3.  
Relat. cum.  
Antec. concor-

Nunc cum  
posteriore.

¶ Nomina-  
nas. Relas.  
¶ Verbum,  
¶ c.

Quoties  
minus No-  
minativus  
intervenit,  
¶ c.

imitation before precepts.

Children brought up onely by  
imitation, wander blundring as a  
blind man, without his staff or a  
guide.

Tender wits with such dark  
ambages are made as dull as a beetle.

The labour is as grievous as the  
burden of *Atlas*.

A Scholar by such trifling hath  
as much losse in one day, as he get-  
teth profit in four dayes.

His eyes be clear as Crystall, yet  
he seeth nothing.

His lips be as wan as lead.

This is a way which thou shalt  
find both ready and expedient to  
the bringing up of scholars.

Whom canst thou find, at the  
leastwise expert, that can by good  
reason deny this?

Whomsoever I may hear say *na*  
to it, I repute him ignorant and  
blind in learning.

Who is he (as *Tully* saith) that  
in giving or teaching no precept,  
dare call himself a *Philosopher*?

He that laboureth nothing what-

y, but catcheth a patch of every  
thing, is meet to pick a sallet.

Many fresh wits, by that blind  
imitation, be deceived, all labour  
and cost lost: whereof their teach-  
ers may be both sorry and ashamed.

The common way that our El-  
ders did use is by precepts.

It is a token of obstinacy when  
man will not recognize his fault  
of the which he is oft-times war-  
ed.

It is a spice of picivish pride (that  
many be infected with) when a  
man will take a singular way by  
himself.

It is a lewd touch which no wise  
man hath desire to use.

 He is a man whom I  
would not meet with.

For he is ever inquisitive of such  
matters, which I am weary to hear  
of.

He is ful of tongue, by reason of  
which vice, few men regard him.

 Roll up these things in thy  
mind, which perfectly done, thou  
shalt get good learning.

He

At si No-  
minativus,  
&c.  
Relativum  
regatur a  
Verbo, aut  
ab alia di-  
ctione, &c.

Verbum inter duos nominatos diversorum numerorum possumus—

Adiectivum inter duo substantivas diversorum generum in differenter cum utrovis-

Relatum inter duo antecedentias diversorum generum, &c.

He is the man, which living thou canst not lack.

Precepts are the chief, and most expedient bringing up of a young Grammariān.

This busie ambages of imitation is an extreme pain to the teacher, and no profit, or small, to the learners.

Learning seemeth unto me a treasure most excellent.

Worldly riches seemeth to me as a flower that soon fadeth, and falleth, where learning will abide.

Cunning (be it never so much) seemeth no burthen to him that hath it.

Pride with some men is called cleanliness.

Poverty seemed never to me, as now, a burden both wretched and grievous.

Grammar, which is the Well of sciences liberall, is groundedly to be looked upon.

Idleness, which is the nourisher of all vices, it to be avoided, especially in youth.

The study of wisdome which is called Philosophy.

I was born in the chief Citie of England, which is called London.

There runneth by my fathers door a goodly water that is called Thames.

There is a place in the prison that is called Tullian.

I have spent all my youth in exercise of learning, which is now to me, both profit and pleasure.

I have set apart all pastimes and pleasure for love of learning, which maketh me now to be taken in favour before others.

If a man take great labour, and have neither profit nor thanks thereof, it is grievous unto him.

Thou wilt not labour, either thou must beg or steal: of the which the one bringeth a man to misery, the other to an halter.

To do nought, or support nought, be cousen germans.

I in like wise am a lost man which is to me a dearer thing.

*Nunc cum  
posteriore.*

*Nec unica  
vox solum,  
sed interdum  
oratio—*

*Non semper  
vox casualis  
est verbo  
nominativo*

To rule thy Countrey, and thy  
bringers-up, though thou may do  
it, and correct their faults, yet it  
is unfitting and dangerous.

To walk moderately after meat,  
comforteth natural heat, and help-  
eth digestion.

To studie immediately after re-  
pletions, plucketh up vapours to  
the head, and hurteth the *brain*.

To refresh the mind with mirth,  
exercise the body with labour, and  
to use temperate diet, be the chief-  
est Physicians for a *Student*.

To busie thy self in vain, and  
to get nothing else in wearying  
thy self but grudge, is an extreme  
folly.

This I will say for mine excuse  
to my Master, that *I was letted*  
*With strangers*.

These, or the like, he will lay  
again to my charge; this is a coun-  
terfeit excuse, what witnesse hast  
thou?

I judge this most profitable in  
this life, that thou set not thy mind  
overmuch, or too too upon any  
thing.

He is a man which is both wise and well-learned.

It is wisdome to look before what may fall hereafter.

It is folly to spurn against the prick.

He asketh right.

I have many things to do.

I have a few things to reckon with thee.

What things be those? shew at few words.

They be things touching thy profit.

I have all, and yet nothing.

Riot, the mother of all manner of sicknesse, abbreviateth & shortneth many a mans life.

Contrariwise, good diet, the preservative of health, augmenteth or increaseth a mans life.

So he that followeth temperance, chief guide of Nature, governour of health, needeth no Physicians.

Parc be fled this way, part that way.

All the world wondreth and

Adjectivum  
in neutro  
genere—  
or when ye  
have the  
English of  
this word  
Res.

Excipiuntur  
que in co-  
dem casu per  
appositionem

Nomenmul-  
titudinis sin-  
gulare quan-  
doque verbo  
&c.

*Congregatio  
est uomen  
collectivum.*

*Copulatum  
per conjunc-  
tionem ♂,  
nec, neque,  
&c.*

*Cum —*

*Dignius  
eriam est  
masculum  
genus quam  
femininum,  
&c.*

crieth out of this penury and scant-  
ness of all things.

There is an ungracious company  
met together.

O people redeemed, be ye glad  
and merry, that life is given unto  
us by a virgin.

An *Hare* bagged, may not run  
away, but is soon overtaken.

A broody *Goose* is loth to go  
from her nest.

A fish in spawning time will co-  
vet the calm water.

*R*, is rough in pronunciation.

Continuall health, and abun-  
dance of riches (as saith Saint Au-  
gustine) be most evident tokens of  
damnation.

Learning with virtue, advanceth  
a man.

The *Major* and the *Aldermen*  
sit in councel.

Both my father and my mother  
be so choise and tender upon me,  
that they will not suffer me to be  
punished, whom therefore I in  
time to come utterly may curse.

Mine uncle, his wife, and his  
servant

servant met *me* comming, whom I must go speake with.

Beasts and cattell, that we have seen to be plentious here in *England* were never so scant as now.

I think all the cost and labour that I have made, well bestowed, that I have my purpose.

Thou and I and thy brother have been brought up together of little babes.

Thou and I be both of the like or same age.

Thou and all thy friends shall never be able to make *me* amends for the hurt that thou hast done unto mee.

It is unfitting that thou and I which be fellows of one *school*, should hold one against another.

What answer shall wee my bedfellow, thou and I, make which be accused unto the master?

Thou and thy servant are well met.

Thy company and *thou*, that can both *forge* and *lye*, be two meet merchants to utter ware in *Bucklers bury*.

*Dignius fæmin. quam neutrum.*

*At cum subst. res. inanimat.*

*Dignior enim est persona prima, quam &c.*

Zeugma.

Either thou or I shall dear buy  
this bargain, and peradventure  
both of us.

Neither my *father*, whom I ought  
to love before all other, nor my  
*mother*, is more welcome to me  
then thou art.

Antiprofs.

The letters which you sent unto  
me last, were to me very pleasant.

And the more pleasant because I  
see the old amity, which is between  
you and me daily to renew.

And in speciall, that ye have  
ended the litigious matter, which I  
desired you for, in my last letters.

For by this humanity you have  
made the *man*, to whom I was in  
danger, a speciall friend to me.

Wherefore I will be a friend unto  
you, whom you shall boldly use  
at all needs.

What state and what condition  
your matters be in, this messenger  
shall shew you by word of mouth.

The processe thereof is too long  
to write of, by reason of the which  
thing I commit all to his credence.

I would you should enquire of the messenger, what businesse we have had withall.

What man is it but he would marvell to hear thereof?

With what face shall I speak to my father?

Your friends that you put in trust with the cause, be some fast, some full slack and faint.

Albeit your adversaries some appear weary of their part, some, though they make a face outward, they would gladly shake their hands thereof honestly.

I am glad that all things go forward according to your mind, and your last letters.

I con*se*cuted and thought in the beginning, that the matter would grow to this conclusion.

That ye write, that you marvelled, you heard nothing from thence many a day, it is because you are far distant, also by the reason few cometh between.

*Prolepis  
quum cox-  
gregatio.*

*Verba infi-  
niti modi  
pro nominat.  
accusat.*

## Secunda Pars.

De Constructione No-  
minum.

Quam duo  
substantiva  
diversa sig-  
nificationis.

**T**HIS is my fathers servant.

She is my brothers wife.

This is the Kings horse.

He is Lord of this ground.

He is a great Lord of woods  
and waters, as any within these  
parts.

My masters father in law will  
be here to day.

This is my brothers mother in  
law.

She is daughter in law to mine  
uncle.

He dealeth with me as hardly as  
I were his step son.

His stepmother is more hard  
unto him then his step-father.

The patrimony that his father,  
grand father, and his ancestours  
time out of mind have kept at  
their will, he hath foolishly lost.

So that his sonne, his nephew,  
with

with all his posterity and issue,  
shall curse him.

He loveth me better then his fa-  
ther, mother, brother, sister, and all  
the kin that he hath.

He is master of the *Ordinance*, he  
is Grand-captain, or chiefe Cap-  
tain of the hoast.

My uncle is one of the *Aldermen*  
of the Citiie.

Who is father of this child?

He is worthy to be a *teacher*  
of scholars, that instructeth them  
as well in good *manners* as lea-  
ning.

It becommeth him well to be a  
master over servants, that can or-  
der himself.

He is King of kings that made  
all things.

He is a man by himself.

The *Rose* is a flower of flowers.

Of all pleasures that is a plea-  
sure by it self.

Of all pains this is a pain.

A pound of *wax* is at nine-  
pence.

Buy me halfe a pound of saf-

E 5      fron.

fron, a quarter of Cynamon, two ounces of Pepper.

A quarter of *Malt* was at eight shillings in the market, to day.

A bushell of wheat was held at twelve pence.

A Strike of *Rye*, at ten pence.

A mete or an hoop of Oatmeal at four pence.

A gallon of sweet wine is at eight pence in *London*.

A gallon of oyl is at a penny farthing.

He is a lover of virtue.

Hee is a bolsterer of false matters.

Surfet is the nourisher of all sickness.

Hee is a covetous man of other mens goods, and a waster of his own.

Hee hath been a keeper of justice.

Hee is an expert man in many things.

Hee careth not what he spendeth, all the while he hath any thing in his purse.

Participio-  
rum voces  
cum sunt  
nom. gen.  
post,

He

He would } Golden mountains,  
spend } if he had them.  
A world of wealth,  
if he had it.

He gathereth and storeth up ri-  
ches for *him* that shall full soon  
spend them.

I am perplexed or doubtfull in  
this matter, to what end it will  
grow at length.

He standeth in such doubt of  
himself, that he knows not what  
way to turn him.

He casteth away his money upon  
such, which if he have need of help,  
can do nought for him.

He knoweth not what prudence  
is, that calleth not before that  
thing that may come hereafter.

He is so desirous of glory, that  
he knoweth not himself.

He is such a niggard of his purse,  
that no man coveteth his com-  
pany.

A man that regardeth honesty  
must sometime be liberall of his  
purse, and sometime sparing there-  
of, as *sime* requireth.

*Adiect. que  
desiderium  
norit. &c.  
gen. pest.*

Adjectiva  
verbalia in  
ax, gen. post.

Whether you win or lose, I will  
be your half.

He is a briber, or taker of bribes.  
He is such a filcher, that nothing  
can lye by him.

He is a great ravener, speci-  
ally if he come where be good  
dishes.

He is a quaffer, namely, of sweet  
wine.

He sitteth upon life and death.

The table, or rubrick of this  
book standeth out of order.

He was chief head of all this  
mischief.

She is a chiefe ring-leader of all  
drunken gossipis.

He gapeth for worldly promo-  
tions, altogether having small mind  
of godly learning.

It is commonly said, the greatest  
Clearks be not alwayes the wisest  
men of the world.

He cannot dissemble, and is libe-  
rall of such as he hath.

This is a plenteous countrey of  
corn, and barren of wood.

Whosoever is ignorant of the  
Greek

Adject quæ  
diferium,  
norit. &c.  
gen. post.

Greek tongue, he shall ever be out of knowledg of the originall and pith of the Latine tongue.

He may be noted of folly, that will not praise that tongue, out of the which the Latine tongue, as from the well-head, was derived.

He hath a head as grosse as a mal, and as many brains as a wood-cock.

King Henry the seventh was a Prince of most famous memory.

He was a Prince of great virtue.

Wherefore the laud and praise of that Prince flourisheth most singular.

He was a Prince both of famous victory, and also wonderous policie.

Besides that he was a tall person of body, Angell-like of countenance.

Moreover, the fortune of that Prince was most mervellous, for there could no fraud, so privily be conspired against his person, but briefly it came to light.

And

Laus &  
vituper. rei  
in gen. vel  
ablat. effor.

And I cannot overpass the strong  
and mighty buildings, of the new-  
est and goodliest *castle*, which he  
made in his time.

Also the inestimable costs of  
banquets, that he made to his great  
honour, and to all his Realm, at  
the coming of strangers, and espe-  
cially at the receiving of the King  
of *Castile*, spoken of through-out  
all Realms of *Christendome*.

Who is he, but he may laud  
and praise the godly religion of  
that Prince, and the singular love  
of Gods honour, that appeareth in  
his monuments.

It cannot be thought the con-  
trary, but the merits of his good  
deeds be great.

What should I say of the good-  
ly and sure ordinances of his godly  
intent, and purpose that he hath  
established in *Westminster*, and in  
*Savoy* founded of his cost.

I doubt not but he hath in frui-  
tion the reward of his faithfull  
trust in God in eternall glory.

¶ The excellent inventions

of men in these days, shew that the golden vein, or golden world by revolution celestiall) is now returned or come again.

For true knowledg of learning that hath long time been hid in profound darkness, by diligerce of men in this time, is now broughte to open light.

The true knowledg of learning is to such diligent students more treasure then rings and cups of gold, and other worldly and transitory riches.

For when all these precious Jewels of gold, silver, plate, and rich robes of purple, velvet, cloth of gold, be worn or gone by chance, learning will abide with a man.

It is no point of a good student to haunt Ale-houses or Taverns—

I prefer or set more by a cup of ale, if it be wellbrewed and stale) then a gallon of the best wine.

I have set a new pipe of wine abroach.

The wine bottle is somewhat fusty, and that hath altered the wine.

Dativum  
postulant  
verbis  
cum his pra.

A *ton* of the last years wine is worth two tuns of this years.

This hogshead of wine drinketh dulcet, and therefore it must be drunk out of hand, for it will not keep.

This rundlet of Malmesie is not fined.

This wine drinketh of good ver-  
ture.

This is a green wine and a  
small.

This wine drinketh low, or un-  
der the barr.

This wine is palled, or dead.

This wine is sowre.

This is a made wine.

This wine is high coloured.

A low-coloured wine.

This wine is brewed.

These wine-pots be too small.

*More* is a man of an Angels  
wit, and singular learning.

He is a man of many excellent  
virtues (if I should say as it is) I  
know not his fellow.

For where is the man (in whom  
is so many goodly virtues) of that  
gentle-

*Laus &  
vituper. in  
ablat. vel  
gen. effor.*

gentlenesse, lowlinesse, and affabilitie.

And as time requireth, a man of marvellous mirth and pastimes, and sometime of as sad gravitie, as who should say, *A man for all seasons.*

 Beefs and Muttons be so dear, that a penny-worth of meat will scant suffice a boy at a meal.

When I was a scholar at Oxford, I lived competently with seven pence *commons* weekly.

My father hath two hundred pounds-worth of Stuffe brought home to day,

Fetch us an half-penny loaf, a penny-worth of eggs, and an half-penny worth of ale.

We have in our Ward, *Bel founders, Pewterers, Plumbers, Brasiers.*

And a little beneath, therc dwels Taylers, Shoomakers, Hosiers, Up-holsters, *Glovers, Semsters, Coblers.*

In the street next above, be shooe-smiths, sythe-smiths, blade-smiths,

smiths, cutlers, armourers, rafour-makers, carpenters, wheel-wrights, cart-wrights, lock-smiths, clock-smiths.

In the lane on the right hand be cloth-weavers, covered-weavers, carpet-weavers, arras-makers.

As a man turneth upon the left hand, thou shalt see silk-women, cap-knitters, girdle-weavers, net-makers.

In the heart of the Citie sheweth goodly broaderers, vestment-makers, gold-smiths, grossers, mercers.

And in the street upon the back, half be drapers, fullers, cappers, thickers of caps, shear-men, dressers, carders and spinners.

And upon the other side, an end it be fishmongers, poulters, cooks, padding-makers, vintners, tipplers, brewers, bakers, with other victuallers.

In the towns end, be pinners, pointers, turners, buckle-makers, girdlers, diers, tanners, with artificers that come not to mind.

Beside

Beside that, labourers ; as free-masons, quarriers or hewers of stones, brick-layers, tilers, daubers, plasterers, glasiers, joyners, carvers, gravers, image-makers, painters, threshers, ditchers.

And a little upon this hand, or hitherward, there be *Physicians*, chirurgians, apothecaries, hat makers, book-printers, book-sellers or stationers, scriveners.

As for minstrels, they dwell here and there ; as harpers, luters, trumpeters, fiddlers, such as go with phalteries, portatives, bagpipes, recorders, hornpipes.

I was set apprentice to the diers craft, and then to the weavers craft and at last to the fullers craft.

My countrey is but three dayes journey hence.

I have lyen here this moneth to my cost, wherefore I long to be home.

If I had store of money, I would not force, though I lay still here by the space of two or three moneths.

Quæfig.  
nif. part.  
rem. in ab-  
lat. effr.

In one years journey I went hence to *Ierusalem*, and returned again.

*Magnitudi-  
nis measur.  
sub. nom. in  
accusa. inter  
ablat.*

He is a dwarfe, or an urchan, scant three foot of height.

Thou art thicker then I, by a span-broad.

I am higher then thou, by an inch length and more.

I may remember many things that I did, when I was a child of three and four years of age.

Thou hast as much wit as a child of a day, or two days old.

The Embassadours of *France* were received with great honour, as ever was seen in any time past.

And in like manner, the Embassadours that came from the King of *Castile*.

Certain of the Noble-men of this Realm, were appointed in goodly array, to meet them in the way.

Besides that the *Major* and the *Aldermen* of the *Citi*e, rode forth in one livery to bring them in.

*Quæsigni-  
ficant par.  
temp. in  
abl. usur. in  
accusat. ratiō*

*Forma vel  
modus rei  
adji. ablat.*

It was a goodly sight to behold them coming into the *City*; every man gorgeously apparelled, decked, appointed, or arrayed, after his countrey fashion, guise, or manner.

And all the *Commons* of *London* resorted, street by street, to salute them, and welcome them.

Upon *London Bridge* I saw three or four mens heads stand upon poles.

Upon *Ludgate*, the four quarters of a man is set upon a pole.

Upon the other side hangeth the haunch of a man, with the leg.

It is a strange sight to see the hair of the head fall, or mold away, and the gristle of the nose consumed.

The fingers of their hands withered, and clinging to the bare bones.

It is a spectacle for ever to all young people, to beware that they presume not too farr upon their own hardiness, or self-mind.

Their madde hardiness onely brought

brought them to that shamefull end, and made them to seek their own death.

There is no man will pitie thy death, who wilt run upon it wilfully, and hast no lawfull cause why so.

For every man will say that it was long of thy own seeking, a man without discretion or prudence.

And so after thy deeds a name shal run upō thee, if thy deeds prove well: men will say it is done by thy prudence, a discreet man.

If thy purpose chance not well, they will say, *It was long of thy fol-  
ly*, a man without reason.

 I see many of them in these dayes, that take upon them to dispraise other *mens* works, but I see few, or none of them, that set out any of their own making.

Some of them will find a fault which they cannot mend themselves.

Some of them will make a fault there where none is. As the ma-  
lapert *Cobler* that was about to

Nom. parti-  
tiva, aut  
part. posita,  
gen. post.

cor-

correct the painter *Apelles*.

If any of them will take upon them the judgement of correction of other men, first it would become them to learn to make of their own invention.

But it is commonly said, *Every begger is wo, that any other shoud by the door go.*

Let us see which of these barkers (which of them soever it be) that dare once gnarre to a mans face.

But behind a mans back such as think themselves wiser, and wisest of that sect, they play as the dogg doth, that barketh at the Moon all night.

It is seldome seen that the child proveth after the father, or like the father in virtue.

Many represent their fathers in Physiognomy, or countenance, and yet in nothing resemble his conditions.

No marvel; for it is commonly said, *Many a good Cow bringeth forth a sorry Calf.*

It is like to be true that every man saith.

Though

Adiectiva  
quaे deside-  
rium, notiti-  
am, gen. post.

Adiectiva  
qua ad copi-  
e gestat, in  
gen, vel ab-  
lat, effe.

Adiectivum  
in neutro ge-  
nere absolute  
gen. post.

Though a man think himself  
never so sure of his purpose, yet it  
is good to cast doubts of chances  
that may fall after.

I have known a man ere now,  
that thought himself cock-sure of  
his intent; and suddenly the wind  
hath turned so, that he hath been  
weary of his part.

It is a singular solace unto a man  
who though he be poor of world-  
ly substance, yet he is rich in virtue  
or cunning.

For virtue and cunning (as it is  
daily proved) maketh many poor  
of substance, rich in possessions at  
length.

Though a man have never so  
many riches; yet by chance he may  
lose them all in one hour.

Yet if he have any learning, when  
his goods be gone, he may have a  
living.

If he have no cunning, he may  
look for a bare living, except he  
beg or steal.

This mischievous hunger of co-  
vetousness, maketh a man so gree-  
dic

die of goods, that he thinketh that he shall never have enough riches.

So that many where they have great substance, and more then ever they shall spend honestly, will say, that they have little *goods* or nothing.

To a covetous man there is no man welcome, except he bring somewhat.

If a man come not for his advantage, or to him, to never so little cost, it goeth sore and grievous to his heart.

Though thou be never so nigh of kin unto him, or nigh neighbour unto him, yet thou art no meet merchant for him, if thou come empty-handed.

What is so detestable to a man as this poysonful covetousness, that maketh a man as a subject to the muck of the world?

It bringeth both day and night divers chances, dreadfull to a mans heart.

A covetous man will not gladly go the way that he judgeth to

Adiectiva  
quibus com-  
modum aut  
incommode-  
Dat.

Verbalia in  
biliis, ut et  
par. in duc.

meet with his acquaintance, for sparing of expence.

But he will slip aside by some lane, or way, that few or none pass by.

A liberall man judgeth nothing profitable unto him, except it be joyned with honestie.

Fix upon that private profit, that after may grow to a mans rebuke.

Though such vile profit seemeth pleasant for the time, yet I defie it when it putteth a man to displeasure at length.

He may therefore be reputed both liberall and discreet, that regardeth as well his honestie, as his profit.

But that ungratiouse coveteousness blindech almost all the world, so that many that be other wayes wise, cannot see their fault.

A man that is prudent is meet for all manner of company.

A new-fangled fellow is discontent with every man that useth him not after his appetite.

*Natus com-  
modus, in-  
commod. ac-  
cusa: iv.*

And

And therefore every man laugheth him to scorne, and hateth his company.

A fool is so full of words, that he dasheth out all that lyeth in his heart.

A wise man, void of hastiness, heareth with patience, and defereth untill time.

The prudent man therefore is advanced to much promotion, when the fool goeth without his purpose.

When the heart is full of pride, the tongue is full of boast and bragging.

A prudent man when he is most full, or highest in prosperity, then he is most moderate, and studious to avoid surges of his passion.

The higher a man ascendeth, the more need he hath to look about him, for if he fail of his hold, or slip, the greater is his fall.

Therefore in all things he is worthy of laud that observeth moderation.

I cannot lightly judg whether

Adiectiva  
qua<sup>e</sup> ad co-  
piam, &c.  
in geni. vel  
ablat.

Opus &  
usus ablat.  
exigunt.

Dignus, i-  
dignus, &c.  
ablat.

is more worthy of dispraise a man  
that is over prodigall, or over niggard  
of his purse.

Both vices be in extremity, but  
yet the niggard seemeth further  
from virtue, that is in the middle,  
by much, then the prodigall per-  
son.

The niggard is more hurtfull to  
the Common-wealth, then the  
prodigall man ; for by the prodi-  
gall some man hath profit.

A niggard is unkind to every  
man, and most unkind of all others  
unto himself.

Therefore my child increase  
with virtue, considering the vility  
of vice.

Fly my child from dishonesty,  
and keep thee far off as thou woul-  
dest from a rock in the sea.

Then thou shall live free from  
all care and remorse of conscience,  
and ever quiet in thy mind.

Tertia

### Tertia pars de constitutione verborum

**H**ee is a good man and just, that neither for favour nor grudg, fear, nor hope, inclineth from *right*, but standeth upright.

But how many of these learned men be there found just and equall judges, also proved true *Attorneys* to their *Clients*, but bribes may choake them?

As long as *money* doth last plentious, many of them will go and stand as strong champions with a man but when *money* is gone, yee may may sic a wretch alone.

Though thou live or die a *beggar* and leese thy *right*, what care they? they have other matters to look upon.

Thou wast sometimes a *man*, and shouldest be again, if thou hadst store of *money* to follow thy *right*.

*Verba substantiva.*  
*Sum forem,*  
*fio, existo,*  
*nom. Verba*  
*item passiva*

*Item verba*  
*gestus.*

*Denique om*  
*nis ferè ver*  
*ba---nom.*  
*Adjectivi*  
*nominis.*

Sum gen.  
post. quod  
significat  
possessi, &c.

Laus &  
vituper. in  
ablat.

Setago, mi-  
sercor, mis-  
resco, genit.

He that preserveth a just man, is  
sure to have immortality.

I have ever been of this minde,  
that I never take him for a just  
man, whose deeds agree not with  
his words.

He is of a bold stomack, and  
manly, which is constant in all  
chances.

The praise of force or fortitude,  
standeth not only in *him* that is of  
valiant strength of body, but spe-  
cially in *him* that is victor and  
conquerour of the passions of the  
minde.

For *Iason, Achilles, Hercules, and*  
*Alexander*, were of most famous  
victory: albeit because they could  
not subdue their sensuall passions  
they are noted to be of most shame-  
full infamy, and men confounded  
by women.

He that hath not pitie or com-  
passion of another, he shall have ju-  
stice without mercy himself.

For the same measure (as *Scrip-*  
*ture saith*) that you shew to other,  
shall be ministred unto you.

Every

Every man shall have enough to do with his own deeds at the last end; and to cry and call for *mercy*, as we see in those that be at the point of death, commonly.

But these *great* men that be in high authority forget these things, because they remember not their own fragility and *death* inevitable.

Who shall pitie them if they have need of *mercy*?

Many shall remember him especially, and say, *God have mercy upon his foul*, that regardeth mercie while he is here.

*Scripture* maketh mention expressly of them, that regard not the works of *mercy*; how sharp sentence *God* shall give upon them at the dreadfull day.

When *thrift* cometh hastily or lightly unto a man, commonly it prospereth not long with him.

We see by experience, that *garden-flowers* (as the *Lilly*) groweth to every mans sight in short space to a marvellous height, and suddenly fadeth and falleth.

*Remini*, *cor*,  
*obliviscor*,  
*recordor*, *me-*  
*mini*, *genit.*  
*and accus.*

*Omnia ver-*  
*ba acquisit.*  
*posita dat.*

Datius ac-  
quisitivè.

Sum cum  
multis alijs  
gemin. ad-  
ficiit dativ.  
Est proba-  
bico dat.

So hastic fruits be a pleasure to  
a man for the time, but their time  
is but as a *Cherry-fair*:

We see how lightly riches chan-  
ceth to *Merchants*, men of Law,  
and such other as blind *fortune* fa-  
voureth.

And suddenly in an hour they be  
lost, or scantily remain to the third  
heir, but to his trouble, or undo-  
ing.

This should be to every wise man  
a spectacle or president, to remem-  
ber such hastic advancement.

☞ He that hath an office,  
room, or place in the *Kings* court,  
I see well, that he hath need to use  
himself wisely.

He must first apply himself to  
agree with all manner of persons,  
to every favour craftily, to dance  
attendance, at all hours to be ser-  
viceable.

Also to be gentle and full of  
humanity with whomsoever he  
meeteth, ready when his superior  
commandeth him, benevolent to  
help a good fellow at need.

What-

Whatsoever he seeth, or heareth, he must bridle his tongue, and so shall he avoid many inconveniences.

And especially he must beware what he counselleth or dissuadeth any man, but good; and so shall he please all men and displease few.

And thus following the humours of men, not repugning the sayings of others obstinately, every man will favour him, and few grudg at him.

If any man offend him: he may not forthwith take pepper in the nose, and shew by rough words, or haughty countenance that he is angry with him, but coldly and soberly tell him of his fault.

If he be disappointed sometime of his livery, meat, or of his lodging, he may not braul and bragge with the Officers, but entreat them fair against another time.

And so he shall allure their favour unto him, and speed them others be put from their purpose.

Beside that, if he intend to tick-

Verba impe-  
randi &c.

Verba obse-  
quendi &c.

Verba mi-  
danti &  
iraf. &c.

Dativ post,  
verba com-  
posita cum  
prae, ad, com-  
&c.

Still in their favour, he must now and then see the officers rewarded.

He may not strive or contend with any man: except it be to win him by benefits or virtue.

And beware that he compare not with such as be his betters, though he excell them in any virtue, but lowly give them preeminence.

He that can rule himself well and wise in Court, let him not care wheresoever he commeth.

To be briefe, the Court is (as who say) as a Monster of many heads, having more eies then Argus lifts up as many cares, and openeth as many tongues as flying fame.

Good morrow with all my heart my fellows every one.

God speed you, or rest you merry, yee be welcome.

Sit down, and take your place in time.

Make room and sit further a little I desire you, that I may have a place.

I warn thee from hence-forth meddle not with my books.

Thou

Verba in-  
perand, &c.

Scholasticæ  
sermocina-  
tiones.  
Hæc vari-  
am habent  
construc-  
tum, &c.

At ex his  
quædam  
cum aliis  
cas, &c.

Thou blurrest and blottest them,  
as thou wert a bletchy sower.

☞ It is not so, but thou hast  
envy that I should profit by them.  
But I shall cry quit with you.

Hear me fellow my part, my ver-  
ses, my rule, my *Lassine*, without  
book.

☞ Pause there, or abide, stay,  
thou sayest wrong.

☞ If I reade amisse, tell me.

I am so afraid of the Master, that  
I tremble and quake, all the parts  
of my body.

I understand not, or perceive  
not this sentence, I pray thee teach  
me, or declare it unto me.

I wil teach thee as well as I can.

Hast thou written all the *vul-  
gars* that our Master hath given  
unto us this morning?

☞ I have writ them every one

The Master hath banisht two  
or three *unthrifys* out of his school,  
because they will not abide his pu-  
nishment.

They have sold his favour for a  
trifle, and made or proved them-  
selves

Verba ro-  
gand. docend  
vestiend.  
duplicem re-  
gunt accus.

Metuo, timeo  
formido —  
accus. vel  
dat.

Passivis ad-  
ditur ablat.  
antecedens.  
præpos.  
Vapulo, va-  
nco, exulo;  
ablat.

selves fools by their own wilfulness.

 I married my masters daughter to day, full sore against my will.

Me thinketh *her* so rough, and sore a huswife, that I cared not & she were burnt in the hot coals.

She embraceth or haunteth me so, that the print of her sticketh upon my buttocks a good while after.

 Peace, the *Master* is come into the *School*.

He is as welcome to many of us as water into a ship.

I shall play him a cast of legerdemain, and yet he shall not espie it, as quick-eyed as he is.

Whilst he declareth or readeth the Lecture out of *Tully*, I wil convey my self out of the doors by sleight.

Were these two lines written, I am gone.

 I have as great appetite to my book to day, as an Hare to a raber.

It is clean against my stomach that

Verba trans-  
itiva —  
accusativ.

Quinetiam  
verba quam-  
libet altoqui  
intransitiva

&c. accus.

that I study to day, and because I fear a breeching.

If I were at mine own libertie, I would live all after pleasure this fair day.

I played my 'Master a merry prank, or play yesterday, & therefore he hath taught me to sing a new song to day.

 He hath made me to run a race ( or a course ) that my buttocks sweat a bloody sweat.

The more instantly that I prayed him to pardon me, the faster he laid on.

He hath taught me a lesson that I shall remember whilst I live.

I would shew thee a thing in counsel, if thou wouldest keep it close from others.

Thou canst require nothing of me, reasonable, but thou mayest obtain thy desire of me.

My Master hath beaten me so sore in his chamber that I was not able to put off, neither on mine own clothes.

— I pray thee keep this matter

Sunt quæ fi-  
gurato ac-  
cūs. habent.

Quinetiam  
verba quam-  
libet accus.  
admit. cognata  
& signif.

Verba reg.  
&c. accus.

*In primis  
verba signif.  
commod. &c  
Dat vnum.*

*Quædam  
accipiendi,  
distandi,  
abl. vel dat.*

ter close from *him*, and all others, for if it be disclosed, I am undone.

Thou answerest me nothing to the purpose.

I wrote a letter unto you, but you send me no answer, neither by writing, nor by mouth.

 I handled him so hard, that he had not a word more to say to me.

He durst not for his ears speak to me after that.

One hath picked out all the pens of my pennar. I pray you lend me a pen.

I am in a worse case, for one hath plucked from my girdle, both pennar, and ink-horn.

I warrant thee, thou shalt never do good *scholar* hurt: except thou steal his books from him.

I wot not who might worse say it then *thou*, for thou shalt as soon rob *Tully* of all his eloquence, as prove a good *Latinist*.

It cometh to thee by nature to be a *dallard*, therefore it were pity to put thee from thine inheritance.

It is learnedly spoken of you.

A man might as soon pick marrow out of a mattock, as draw three good Latine words out of your tongue.

Many a man setteth more by an inch of his will, then an ell of his thrift, and thou art one of them.

¶ It is the property of a good scholar to prefer learning before pleasures.

I have overgone many that were better learned then I, by my great diligence.

It is a singular pleasure to me, to see them come behind, and hold the plough.

If I misse, or fail in rendering, reading, or pronunciation, tell me of my fault I beseech thee.

¶ If thou accuse me of speaking English, I shall complain upon thee for fighting in the Masters absence; set the one against the other.

I can lay more things unto thy charge, then thou art aware of.

I set not a point for what thou canst

Dativ. post.  
verba com-  
posita cum  
pra, ad con,  
sub, &c.

Verbanc-  
cusandi,  
damnandi,  
monendi —  
gen.

Verb. aesti-  
man genit.  
Flocci, nau-  
ci.

*Quibuslibet  
verbis subji-  
citur nomen  
pretii in ab-  
lat.*

*Excep. hi  
genitivi,  
tauti, quan-  
ti, plur. &c.*

*Verba a. ft.  
genit. and.*

*Verba a.  
bundandi,  
implendi,  
&c. ablat.  
vel genitiv.*

can lay to my charge, I can lay as much to thine

Thou mayest buy as much love for a naglet in the middle of Scotland, as thou shalt win by thy complaints.

All the gains that thou shalt get by this bargain, is not worth a farthing.

For whatsoever thou winnest in the shire, thou shall lose it in the Hundred.

Thy ware standeth thee in as much and more I think, then thou shalt sell it for.

He that selleth for seven, and buyeth for a eleven, it is marvell if ever he thrive.

He that will thrive must set (or hold) his ware (or stufte) at double price, that he will sell it for, as Londonners do.

I set very little, or nought by him that cannot face out his ware with a card of ten.

I pray thee peace, thou fillest mine eares full of dinn.

If thou mayest not away with noise

noise, stoppe thine ears with a clout.

Thy nice and new-fangled pronunciation after the *Italians* fashion, feedeth delicate ears with wondrous pleasure.

Sith every countrey doth advance with laud his own language, why should not we think worthy our language the same, sith all speeches suffer confusion, save the Hebrew.

If I may once rid my hands of this charge, I will never take such businesse upon *me* again.

A man may call unto him with the beck of a finger, that he cannot put away with both hands.

Therefore it is wisdom to beware of *Had I wist*.

¶ Hold thy dauby hands from my book, with sorrow.

My hands be as clean as thine.

Thy hands, I think them more meet to daub a wall, then to handle a book.

Of your cleanness every man may take a precedent thereof.

To

Præpos. in  
compositione  
eundem  
quem extra  
compos. reg.

To thy honestie, every man may say, *Fie thereupon.*

Cleannesse, every man will praise it.

Good Sir, it seemeth you have seen more good manners, then you have born away.

Good manners, I know not who lesse doth use it then *you*, although I say it before you.

 The fried eggs and bacon that I did eat at breakfast, upbraid eth my stomach.

Your gentle stomach sheweth what nourture you use.

You behave you like an honest man, you lack but a bowl and a besome.

He that may have your company, may be glad thereof, for you are as full of manners, as an egge is full of oatmeal.

Q. How many years have you given to Grammar here?

L. It is two year and more, gone, since I came hither first.

Q. Did you write this with your own hand?

R. Yea,

O exclamationis—now.  
vocativ.

Utor, fungor  
fruor, ablat.

Quæ signif.  
part. temp. in  
ablat. vel  
accus.

Quodvis  
verbum ad-  
mittit ablat.  
signif. instr.  
caus. aut mo-  
dum actionis

R. Yea verily, I can write you an hand of another manner offashion if I list.

Q. Wherfore, for what end, or intent, or for what conclusion goe you to school?

R. Because, for that end, or intent, or for the conclusion to get learning, or cunning.

Q. What maketh *thee* look so sad?

R. I am thus sad for fear of the rod, and the *break-faſt* that my Master promised me.

Q. Be of good cheer man, I saw right now, a rod made of willowes for *thee*, garnished with knots; it would do a boy good to look upon it.

Take thy *medicine* (though it be somewhat bitter) with a good will, it will work to thy ease at length.

Leave off thy mocks, and flouing, if thou wert in my coat thou wouldest have little list to scoffe.

Many have eloquence enough, but they lack wiſdome.

Thou art a ſure ſpear-man at need,

need, that leavest a man sticking in  
the bryers.

If thou shouldest go to a bat-  
tell, thou wouldest soon start from  
thy Captain, that shrinkest where  
is so small jeopardie.

Of all the world I hate such co-  
wards, that like a startling horse,  
are afraid of every wagging of a  
straw.

I like him that will shrink for  
nought, but press forth like a man.

I fear my self of an ague, for I  
feel a grudging every second day.

If thou fear sickness, beware of  
evill diet.

 Hear a word or two before  
you go.

If thou do after my counsell,  
beware of the man thou speakest  
of right now, trust him not too  
far.

For he will promise thee more  
in an hour, then he is able to per-  
form in seven years.

Look what he catcheth once of  
any man, it commeth never again.  
And beside other faults, this will

pro.

Prosequor  
te amore,  
&c.  
afficio—

Metuo, ti-  
meo, formi-  
do, dat. vel  
ablat.

At ex his  
quædam cum  
aliis casibus  
copulantur.

property is joyned unto him when thou hast done for him all that thou canst, he cannot afford thee a good word.

That should be to a kind hearted man, a great grievance.

Attach him, or set upon him, I warrant thee, thou art able to answer him at all points ; go neer him.

I shall make him *as still as a Lambe*, or ever I have done with him.

T. I have delivered your letters as you have commanded, but money that you required, he will pay none.

H. But hath he deceived me so ? well, Ile serve him a trick for it, I shall lay a logge in his neck, that shall weigh ten pound.

I have gotten a *Writ* for him, out of the *Chauncery*, and that bargain shall he buy full dear, before we have done.

I shall teach him, what it is to compare himself with his betters.

I have put my matter in such a maner

*Verba com-  
parandi re-  
gunt dat.*

mans hands, whom he shall have no cause to praise to his friends, at the parting.

I have retained unto me such a learned man, that will set my matter forward to my best advantage.

He followeth my cause as effectually, as it were his own.

He lyeth at his book daily, to the intent to obtain the cause.

So that if I were able to give him a fee of ten pound yearly, he hath deserved it.

He sent me a letter lately by the carrier, what processe is taken in the cause.

 There is a mervellous disease fallen into my left side, it maketh me sometimes like to swound.

It assaulteth my heart with a mischievous pang, as though it would rid me out of hand.

This disease maketh me so ill at ease, that I cannot apply my book.

I lack the counsell of a Physician, and that is to my pain.

And I have no leisure for business to seek for remedy.

Verba dan-  
di, reddendi, reg. dat.

Dativ. post.  
verb. com-  
po. cum his  
praepositio-  
nibus, pra,  
ad, con.

If thou perform thy promise,  
thou shalt shew thy self an honest  
man and true.

He hath given me more, then  
all the friends that I have.

In kindness unto me, he passeth  
father and mother and all my kin.

 My Master hath beat me  
back & side, whilst the rod would  
hold in his hand.

He hath torn my buttocks so,  
that there is left no whole skin up-  
on them.

The walls be so thick, that one  
can scarce stand by another.

If ever I be a man, I will revenge  
his malice.

I trust once to grow able to rid  
my self out of his dirty danger.

And to restore my self into li-  
bertie.

For the good favour that he  
shewed me, I have kept a comfor-  
tative for him, that shall work this  
seven years or after.

If Fortune be friendly to my  
purpose, I shall once come to mine  
intent.

 Come

Sum cum  
compositis  
exit dativ

☞ Come hither, and stand by  
me, if I have need.

I will be present or ready in all  
manner of chances.

I would not have thee out of  
the way if need require.

I will not fail thee, trust me, all  
the while I may stand on my feet.  
Care not, for thou shalt lack no  
help.

Thou hast bones big enough, or  
thou hast pith enough in thy bones,  
if there be manhood in thy heart,  
we shall make our part good with  
the best.

☞ Wast thou present at the  
disputation?

They were as far asunder the  
one from the other, as London is  
distant out of my Country, which  
are a hundred miles asunder.

Heardst thou what they com-  
muned of between them?

After the one was concluded, he  
asscribed to himself, or took upon  
him great ignorance.

It will teach him to be wisc, how  
he comparreth with his betters for  
ever.

He gave him no lesse then a dozen *check-mates* before they had done.

It shall profit him much if he be wise, and make him to look better upon his book.

Every man did commend him greatly for his learning, and also manners.

I cannot praise him according to his merits.

 I will go home.

Whither are you in way, or whither go you?

He is not a little proud of his painted sheath, and looketh full high.

He is not so stately and choise of his counsell, that he will not stir his foot once out of the door, for any man under a *Noble*.

 Linacre hath translated Galen out of the Greek tongue into Latine, and that into a clean style.

In the which translation, he hath brought many things to light.

He is deeply expert in the Greek

tongue, so that divers men judg that there is a small difference between *Erasmus* and him.

Their styles be so like, that one differeth little from the other.

So that all men, more and lesse, publish the praise of the *man*, not onely for his learning, but special- ly for his diligence.

He hath set, and distinguisht the work into goodly order.

Nor did he this in haste, but hath prorogued the edition many years full wisely.

We are much bound to them that brought in the art of printing.

It concludeth many things in shorter spacethen the written hand doth, and is fairer to the eye.

It hindereth not so much the *Scriveners*, but profiteth much more poor *Scholars*.

It is not many years ago, since it came first into *England*.

Thou art about to please a shrew (I see) as a man that offereth a candle to the devill.

Th<sup>r</sup>

Thou commest now happily, or  
meetest me in a good season.

It is said commonly, when the pig  
is proffered, open the poake.

Words I may suffer, but stripes I  
may not away withall.

What tidings hast thou  
brought us?

I shall shew you many, by and by,  
both by mouth, and writing.

I shall requite thy labours.

By these letters I perceive that  
he is about to renew the old amity  
between us.

He shewed himself of late to be  
moved against me, but now he cal-  
leth himself home.

For he reciteth the multitude of  
my benefits towards him, and hath  
changed his minde into better con-  
ditions.

He ascribeth to sinister counsell  
his error, and referreth all the  
matter to my courtesie.

But for all his fair words, I  
would have him bring me again  
such things, as he borrowed of  
me.

Many a ragged colt proveth to be a good horse.

Many a poor mans son, by grace and virtue, ascendeth to high rooms and authority.

And so he avoideth the commodities of poverty and servitude.

I am glad of you, for the good report that I hear of your learning and virtue.

You have cause to give God thanks thereof, and so shall you prosper to advancement.

My Master marked, or noted me yesterday, doing a fault : I fear me to day, lest he will swindg my coat for it.

The

The fourth part of  
the Construction of  
Verbs Imperso-  
nals.

A Dialogue of *daies*, or  
Scholars manners.

*Preceptor.*

**A**s it belongeth unto a *Master* to teach his scholars, both manners and learning: so I have contrived a briefe Summary (as it came to minde) of *manners*, for scholars.

*Discip.* It is very expedient for us, scholars, to be instructed with good manners: for it is commonly said, *It is better a child be unborn, then untaught.*

*Precep.* There be some *Masters* which care little (or take little heed) to teach their scholars manners:

*Hæc tria  
Imper/ona-  
lia interest,  
refert, &  
est, genitiv.*

ners : so that they may bring them to the knowledg of learning.

*Discip.* Such rude Masters know not what belongeth to their own duty , nor yet to the bringing up of youth.

*Præc.* It is evident to every man: that which a child taketh in youth (be it good or bad) commonly , in age, he hath a smell thereof.

*Disc.* It chanceth me to perceive now by experience , that which I have read in *Horace* ; *A pitcher will have a smell long after, of that liquor that was first put in it.*

*Præc.* Somewhat I will speak of the office, and duty of a Master before I teach the scholar.

*Disc.* Reason it is. For the behaviour of the Master is as a president to the scholar to follow.

*Præc.* It becommeth a Master, principally to be sufficiently learned in that faculty that he teacheth

*Disc.* But we may see daily, that many take upon them, to teach, for whom it were more expedient to learn.

*Præc.*

*In dativum  
feruntur  
hac imper-  
sonalia, ac-  
cedit &c.*

*A Schoolma-  
ster must  
be,  
1 Learned.*

*Præc.* In as much as their friends, be content with such Masters, whether they hinder or profit scholars, the fault is in their own folly.

To be briefe, it becommeth, and rather is necessary for a *Master* before all things to use gravity in all things, and especially before his scholars.

*Dis.* Yea Sir, but many *Masters* turn that into austerity, and cruelty, so that their scholars have no list to abide with them. I know by experience.

*Præc.* Such miscarriage becommeth not a *Master*, and ought not to be seen in a discreet teacher.

*Disc.* The gentle exhortations of my *Master*, allured my minde marvellously: yea, and made me more diligent then all his austerity could do.

*Præc.* It is requisite also in a *Master*, besides learning and gravity, that he be not new-fangled in the form of *teaching*, to teach this manner to day, and to morrow to be weary of the same.

*Hæc imper-  
sonalia ac-  
cusandi ca-  
sum exigunt,  
juvat, decet,  
&c.*

2 *Grave.*

3 *Gentle.*

*His imper-  
sonalibus  
subjicitur  
Accus. cum  
genitivo,  
panitet.  
Not new  
fangled.*

*Disc.* I know divers teachers, so giddy turn-sick, (of the which, they may be both sorry, and abashed) that their scholars profit little or nothing, so that a man would pitie tender wits so to be wearied.

*Cōpīt, incipit, definit, debet, impersonal: form. induunt.*

5 Not light, but discreet.

*His verò attiner, pertinet, spectat cum praeponit. ad*

*Prac.* And summarily to conclude: a Master should be circumspect in word, gesture, and countenance, that he do nothing that should appear to his scholars light, dissolute, or sounding any wise to dishonesty, which he may or ought to be abashed of afterward.

*Disc.* Children have commonly a delight, and will be glad to note their Master of a fault, which they may shew their friends at home, especially when they wax weary of their Master.

*Prac.* Further it belongeth to a Master, prudently to consider the qualities of his scholars, and after their capacity and time, so to nourish them in learning, as young beginners at the first entring, to use them with easie lessons, and plain; also fair words to encourage them.

*Disc.*

*Discipulus.* I see well, many take upon them to teach, that know full little what things belong to the bringing up of children.

*Preceptor.* When a *Master* readeth unto his *scholars*, he may not be too curious (shewing himself) in his reading to boyes, but study to make every thing evident, and plain to the profit of the bearers.

*Disc.* There be some fooles so pompous, that they study little for profit of their *scholars*: so they may have the glory and praise of a cunning reader.

*Preac.* Also when they render, or reade in the *school*, before the *Master*, he should form and fashion the *tongue*, the *pronuntiation*, *contenance*, and *gesture*.

2 That they pronounce not rudely, hastily, confusedly, or corruptly; but with clear, distinct, and plain tongue.

3 Further, in pronunciation, let them observe that they sing not, or

*De legendi  
officio.*

*De lingua,  
voce, valtu,  
& gestu.*

*De lingua  
formatione.*

*De voris  
formatione.*

bum not all in one tone, (as the Bee) but (as the diversity of the matter requireth) sometime with a *Base* or low voice, sometime with an *elevate* voice, sometime *moderate* or mean.

*De vultu  
& gestu  
compositiōe.*

*Nom. nati-  
vus primæ  
vel secundæ  
per. onæ ra-  
rissimè ex-  
pri. nisi —*

It is a rude manner (if a child have never so filed a tongue & pleasant pronunciation) to stand still like an *asse* : and on the other side (as a *Carter*) to be of wandering eyes, picking, or playing the fool with his hand, and unstable of foot

1 Therefore take heed that the countenance be made conformable to the *purpose* : now with gravity, now chearfull, now rough, now amiable, shapen meet unto the matter (as I may say) like a glove to the hand.

2 Also see that the gesture be comely, with seemly and sober moving ; sometime of the *head*, sometime of the *hand*, & *foot*, & (as the cause requireth) with all the *body*.

Of these things who desirereth to have more full knowledg, let him look upon *Tullies Rhetorick*.

 Now

Now I have written sum-  
marily of the *Masters* behaviour, I  
will speak somewhat of the *scho-  
lars* manners, or duties, for manners  
(as they say) maketh a man.

*Discipul.* Manners are the chief  
things requisite in a *child*, whereof  
*Tully* writeth in the first book of  
his *Offices*, for there is no part of  
this *life* neither in *causes* *private* or  
*publick*, whether a man be occupied  
alone by himself, or busied with  
another, that may be without good  
manners.

*Præc.* It becommeth a *childe*, that  
will be called honest and manner-  
ly, not only in the *school*, but in the  
*town*, or *field*, wheresoever he be, to  
practise good *manners*, and avoid al-  
*lewd*, *wanton*, & *unthrifte* touches.

2 And daily in the morning be-  
fore all things upon his knees to  
praise *God*, and call for *grace*  
whereby he may increase in learn-  
ing and virtue.

Which done, comming in due  
season to the *school*, mannerly to  
salute his *Master*, after his *fellowes*,  
and

*In verbis  
quorum sig-  
nificatio et  
homines  
tantum per-  
tinet, &c.  
De memoribus  
scholasticis.*

I  
*In omni loco.*

2  
*At school*

and diligently applying his *learning*, lose no time idly, in jangling to his own hurt, and hinderance of others.

2 Also give a *light*, and an open *ear* to his *Masters* sayings ; be quick to note with his pen things profitable ; *desirous* and ever inquisitive of *learning*, with continuall practice of Latine speech.

Gentle in word and deed, to all his *fellowes*, no busie complainer : nor yet no hider of *truth*, benevolent, liberall, obsequent, making comparison with no man.

A diligent marker of the *virtue* and good manners of *others*, and a more diligent *follower*, and (as from a rock in the sea) to fly far from the company of all unthriftey rakehels.

*Disc.* The conversation of one *unthrifte*, is as *peyson* to a whole *school*, for one *scabbed sheep* (as they say) *marreth* a whole *flock*.

*Præc.* In these great *Cities*, as in *London*, *Yorke*, *Perusie*, and such, where best *manners* should be, the *children*

Omne ver-  
bum admit-  
tit geniti-  
vum proprii  
nominis loci.

children be so nicely, and wantonly brought up, that (commonly) they can little good.

*Discipul.* They may be well compared to the kidney, that lyeth rolled in fat, and yet is leane in it self.

*Præc.* When a child is sent to school, to the intent to learn, as well manners, as *cunning*; it is dishonour to the *Master*, if he be rude, and can no more good then a sheep.

*Disc.* Since I came to *London*, I have seen many well-favoured children, and properly made; but have no more manners then a *Carter*.

*Præc.* Many a scholar commeth out of a good school, and beareth away small learning: likewise many come out of a *royall* Cite, as out of *London*, that bear away full little, or no good manners.

*Disc.* It is not the place, but bringing up, that maketh a child well mannered. For a man shall see a child, in a *Gentlemans* house in the *country*, that hath better manners

*Verbis signis in meum ad locum apponitur proprium loci in accusativo.*

*Verbis signis motum à loco, aut per locum, in ablat.*

ners, then the child brought up at home, under the mothers wing, in the middle of the Citie.

*Præc.* These Cockneys, and tiddlings, wantonly brought up, may abide no sorrow, when they come to age; whereas, they that be hardly brought up, may lye in warr, and lodg the night thorow upon the bare ground.

12 *Disc.* It is more pleasure for a Master to see four such never-thrifts go out of the school, then see one to come into it.

Now you have somewhat shewed the manner of ordering of the Master, and of his children in the school, somewhat I would you should touch of their manners when they come home, and wait at the table.

 *Præc.* A child desirous to know how to behave him mannerly at the table; First, the table spred salt, trenchers, and bread, set in order, water called for, he must be diligent to hold the basin and ewer, or else the towell while they wash.

2 And

De officio  
in mensâ  
ministrantis  
Gerundia  
sive gerun-  
divæ voces  
regunt cas.  
verb.

Gerundia  
in Di pen-  
dent à qui-  
busdam.

2 And after they be set, ready to say *Grace*, and give laud to the giver of our living and food.

3 Also when service commeth in, assistant, with a napkin upon his shoulders, to set down the dishes in due order, taking off the cover; if it be a dish that his superior will have kept warm, cover it again, or else avoid the cover.

4 Let him also take diligent heed to set his *cup* surely, before his *superior* discover it, and cover it again with *curteſie* made.

5 He must have a diligent eye on every side, that nothing lack at table, ready at a beck, or a *wink* of the eye, to satisfie his *superiours* pleasure.

6 And as he *waitheth*, or attendeth, ever have an eye to his *superiours* trencher: if it be laded with fragments, either to convey them into a *voider*, or else to shift his trencher.

7 Also if his *superior* call for any thing that lacketh, if he be appointed to stand to give attendance,

Verbum im-  
personale  
passiva vocis  
simil. cum.

Cum signif.  
necessitas  
ponitur cir-  
ca præpos.  
addito ver-  
bo est.

Gerundia in  
Dum pen-  
dent ab his  
præp. inter-  
ante, ad, ob.

dance, and may not go to fetch such things, let him privily call some other to go for it.

8 And when his *superiours* cup standeth long; avoid it at the *cup-board*, and fill of fresh; and to conclude, whatsoever his *superiour* lacketh, ready to minister it unto him.

9 *Disc.* Here cease or make a pause, of the office of a *servitor*, or *waiter*: and somewhat declare of behaviour of a child sitting at the table.

10 *Præc.* A child in sitting down at *table*, if he keep good *manners*, let him take a place after his *degree*, and give *preeminence* ever to *strangers*, sitting *upright*, not leaning upon his *elbows*, nor hanging down the head upon his *trencher*.

11 Nor boisterously and rudely to annoy him that sitteth next him, by extending his *arm* over his *trencher*, to take *salt*, or the *cup*; but mannerly desiring him to reach or give him such things as stand farre off.

12 And

*De discum-  
bentis offi-  
cio.*

*Gerundia in  
do pendent  
ab his præp.  
a, ab, abs, de,  
s, ex, in,  
cum, pro.*

12 And though he have great desire to eat of this dish, or that, yet he may not go to his meat greedily but soberly; nor be first ready to put his hand in the dish before others, but use himself gently in giving place to his betters.

13 Also if he espie a sweet morsell, which he hath delight to eat of: he may not enforce himself (like a *charle*) to gripe all upon his own trencher: but shew himself liberall in giving others part thereof.

14 And so he must as well satisfie the appetites of others, that sit by present, as his own, or else he is not meet to sit among the company of honest men.

15 And though every dish set upon the table, be ordained to be eaten; yet he may not (with good manners) begin with that dish that seemeth to him most pleasant in eating, but after the order as they be set down, so repast upon them.

16 If he moved with provocation

Di, do,  
dum, acti-  
vē.

Di, do, dum,  
interdum  
passive.

Veritatis  
Gerundii  
voces in  
nomi. ad-  
iectiva.

cation of neesing, coughing, sittting or spitting, and other, which he cannot restrain; let him turn aside his head, or if he cannot conveniently, then to hold his hand before his mouth.

I would fain speak of many other things which I let passe because of brevity.

*Dijc.* To what intent is a child sent, or set to school, or to service in a citie, but to know, and learn as well manners, as science?

17 *Præc.* It is good manners if a man be bidden, or appointed to sit at the table, to use no communication, but that which is fitting, and meet for the table; and that which is *unhonest*, to avoid utterly.

18 Let therefore his communication at table be *honest*, demure, merry, delectable to hear, not ambiguous to understand, (ingendring suspicion) no more grief to be heard, then spoken: but (for every part) most pleasant to hear of.

19 Let not his communication be captious, or checking, nor obstru-

*Prius supi-  
num activé  
signifie. &  
sequitur ver-  
bum aut par-  
ticip.*

*Posteriorius su-  
pinum pas-  
sive signif.  
& sequitur  
nom. adjet.*

uate, and singular, not *vile*, not *scoffing*, or *mocking*, not *bragging*, not *wanton*, not *dissolute*, not *busie*, not *perillous* to speak of.

20 But let it be worthy to be noted, solacious to reckon of, evident to perceive, good and wholesome to follow, or do after.

21 And after he riseth from *table* to repast, it is good manners to salute with *curteſie* his superiours.

22 After dinner or supper is done and the *table* must be taken up, a child must diligently *wait*, and take up the *dishes* in order, as they were set first upon the *table*.

23 And that done, set down a *charger*, or a *voider*, and gather up the fragments therein, and with the *voiding knife*, gather up the scraps and crums clean, also the *loves* (except they be whole) also *spooones*, *napkins*, and *trenchers*.

24 If *cheeſe* or fruit (as the time of the year requireth) be brought into the *table*, lay new *trenchers*.

Though I overslip many things requisite to *manners* : yet I have touched

De usu &  
venustate  
participii.

touched things most commonly used in these days.

25 To conclude when such that sit at table, be at point to rise: cheese, bread, and salt, avoided: the table cloth must be taken up.

26 And after the *towels* be spred and the *bason* and the *ewer* set down, he must (forthwith) lift up the *ewer*, and pour forth a little into the *bason*, and after say grace.

27 And when they put their hands in the *bason* to wash: he must hold up the *ewer*, and pour water in the middest, all the while they be washing.

28 The *Bason*, and *Ewer* taken away, and the *Towels* laid plain, he must set down upon the table afresh cup of wine, and another of ale.

29 The *cups* removed, and *towels* gathered up the bord must be coved with a *carpet*. Here I make an end, for I have spoken meetly of *Manners*, I report me to any man, at least-wise that knoweth *manners*.

Whosoever desireth to know further

Quibuslibet verbis  
additur ab-  
lat. absolute  
sumptus

further of offices and manners  
that bringeth a man to honesty, let  
him go look upon *Tully, Seneca,*  
and *Ambrosius*, and *Erasmus* his  
tract, intituled *Mor. Puer.* — and  
his *Pietas puerilis*, his *Colloq. Monita Padagogica*.

Albeit, a child that observeth  
these things aforesaid : in what  
place soever he commeth (in these  
days) he hath competent manners  
to order himself honestly.

But for as much as *manners* daily  
alter, and renew (as the leaves of  
the trees) a child must conform  
himself to approach to such  
manners as are laudably  
used, for the  
time.

De adver-  
bio & in-  
terjectionum  
constructione

FINIS.



SECUND A  
P R A X I S  
T O T I U S L A T I N Æ  
S Y N T A X E S  
D I A L O G I C A.

Quam, mutatis invicem partibus, interlocutores, dum repetere inter se aliquantisper assueverint, non <sup>τηλωταξίαν</sup> modò, verùm & regulas interim Grammaticas facilius ediscant pueri, & retinebunt fæliciter.

---

—Ne parva averseris—

---

Ο παιδευόμενος τριῶν χρονίζει. φύσεως, μελέτης, χρόνος, Demad. apud. Stob.

---

L O N D I N I :

Imprimebat I. L. sumptibus C. M. apud.  
quem veneunt ad insigne Gruis in Cœ-  
meterio S. Pauli. 1650.

Cicero pro Q. Roscio Com.

*Quo quisque est solertior &  
ingeniosior, hoc docet iracun-  
dius & laboriosius: quod enim  
ipse celeriter arripuit, id cum  
tardè à discipulis perpici videt,  
discruciatur.*



SECUNDA  
PRAXIS DIA-  
LOGICA.

In hoc Dialogo est Pra-  
xis de Concordantiis, & Sub-  
stantivorum regimine, alia-  
rumq; orationis partium  
quæ insertæ sunt.

Interlocutores sunt  
Georgius. Edouardus.

G.

**S**Alve primùm Edovarde !  
E. Tu quoque salvus sis  
Georgi.

G. Nonne tu miraris  
quid mihi sit h̄ic negotii ?

H Egóne

E. Egóne mirarer puerum otiosum plateas obambulare, & locos adire à schola longè disjunctos, quo facilius otiori possit?

G. Facetè jocaris. Nōsti me literarum scientiam, præ multis divitiis avidè cupere, nec libenter à Schola abesse.

E. Novi equidem. Quæ te causa igitur huc nunc adduxit?

G. Dicam. Is homo qui magister est illius gymnasii, quod nuper erat erectum, cùm heri apud nos cœnitet, plurimùm rogabat parentes meos, ut ego ipsem hodiè, domi suæ inviserem.

E. Estnè vir bonus, & doctus, ut fertur?

G. Ita aiunt. Sed num me putas ea curare, quæ nil ad me attinent? nōsti Catonis Distichon:

Si vitam inspicias hominum, si denique mores,

Cum cœlulent alios, nemo sine crimine vivit.

E. At tu patérque tuus, nisi hoc cautè prospexeritis, ambo fallemini. Malis enim hominibus afflueſcere teneris

teneris annis, optima s<sup>æ</sup>p<sup>e</sup> perdit  
ingenia.

G. Non meministi quid cecinit  
Cato noster?

Stultitiam simulare loco, prudentia  
summa est.

Et aperti sermones, animi impru-  
denter censentur indicium.

E. Nil nisi facetiae sunt (Georgi)  
quæcunque loqueris. Dic mihi se-  
ri<sup>o</sup>, multumne consuetudinis tibi  
cum isto viro intercessit?

G. Nihil te celabo (Edovarde)  
qui mihi multis nominib<sup>tis</sup> diligen-  
dus es. Ego & frater meus natu  
maximus, felices eramus, qui hujus  
viri consuetudinem experti sumus,  
quo neminem novi prudentiorem,  
nec majoris pietatis alterum: habet  
itidem uxorem mulierem pulcherri-  
mam, & modestissimam matronam

E. Num aliquos genuit liberos?

G. Hæc illius uxor, unicum illi  
filium, binasque filias peperit: quos  
omnes, felicissimo ingenio, optimæq;  
indolis esse prædicant.

E. Perbeata quidem est sua hæc  
conditio, quem Deus tantis opibus

locupletavit. Sed heus, tu mihi factus obviam, meo itineri, hac garulitate tuâ, impedimento fuisti.

G. Quot tu, mille passus, progressurus es?

E. Non multa stadia procurram spero. Nostine vicum, quod macellum appellatur?

G. Quid ni noverim? Consignato tibi eas ades, in quibus pabulum conservatur *Equabus*, mulabúsque regiis: hinc ad *Divi Pauli* venies: postea cum ad proximum diverticulum processeris, ad *lavam* conversus, in propinquuo erit locus quem quaris. Sed quid illuc tibi negotii est?

E. Tale est profecto quale minime vellem. Vado accersitum medicum. Agrotat non sine mortis periculo (quod Deus avertat) frater *Johannes*: & cum diris vexari cruciatis audito, magnum cepi dolorem.

G. Ego non ignoro, quibus illi opus est medicamentis. Multum edit: frequens dormit: abunde potat: que omnia sunt corpori inimica.

E. Ego

E. Ego tecum sentio: obsequar  
tamen patris mandato. Et medicum  
accerfam, ut fratri vitæ consulam.  
Vale.

## De Adjectivorum & Pronominum constructione.

Andreas. Petrus. Henricus.

**Q**uid est, quod te angat animi  
(mi Petre ?) stas enim dubius  
mentis, veluti & temporis & tui-ip-  
sius immemor studi avidus esse sole-  
bas, fortasse te arcus, & calamis  
(qua dudum fregeras) dolore affi-  
ciunt.

Ditogas  
secondus.

P. Nihil minus (Andrea) Ego  
jam ludi desiderio satur, bonarum li-  
terarum sum cupidissimus. Nec sum  
ita mentis inops, ut armorum ludi-  
citorum amissio, sic mihi molesta.

*A. Prestat serò sapere, quam nunquam. Quid igitur vulnus tam tristis incedis?*

*P. Hæc me cura remordet, & acriter pungit; quòd mihi parentes meos*

iratos audiverim, meque à scholâ ad mercaturam quām primū fore avocandum: *quarum rerum utram* minūs velim, non facilē possum estimare.

*A.* Itāc *expers es consilii*, ita mente capens, quod ista audiveris? Nihil famâ mendacius, acerrimâ reprehensione dignus es, tēque ignorare esse animo ostendis, qui verborum sonitu timidus, & tam inani venti flatu exanimis factus es.

*P.* Ego te vereor, *animi nimium* audacem; quem nullo metu paridum unquam adverti.

*A.* Bono sis *animo*. *Tempus edax* rerum, & parentes tui non adeo difficii *prædicti* sunt *ingenio*, quin delictitam levis, citò futuri sunt *immemores*, aut facillima tibi, apud eos, erit *culpæ deprecatio*.

*P.* O mihi omnium *condiscipulorum* amicissime! Nemo tibi in amore secundus, dulcis ac jucundus es omnibus *amicis*, & utilis omnibus *condiscipulis*. Quis tui similis ingenio, quis tibi par voluntate.

*A.* Imò tu potius, hac *commendatione*

datione dignus es ( Petre ) qui mihi benevolentia frater, præceptor, consiliis st̄epissimè extitisti, non est ullus amicorum te mihi charior, vel voluntate, vel amore. Sed hem, frater adest, *imago* tui dæcissima.

P. Ehodum ( Henrice ) quem quāris?

H. Te ipsum, mēum germanum fratrem; mihi, naturā, animōque conjunctissimum.

P. Tu, ex tuo ipsius animo hanc conjecturam facis, de meo solum (inter reliquos fratres) in te amore

H. Imò cuiquam fratrum reliquorum, satis innotescit mutuus nost̄er amborum amor.

P. Sed quis te queso hic misit?

H. Pater. Duorum enim librorum, quos habet Bibliopola venales, ejusdem argumenti, vult te præstantiorem eligere.

P. At cuius est liber iste?

H. Meus, aut Patris, qui pretium persolvit.

P. *Quanti* vānit?

H. Tribus solidis.

P. *Quis tibi vendidit?*

H. *Mercator vicinus noster.*

P. *Hic liber crassus est quatuor (credo) pollices, latus palmis duabus, longus pedem integrum.*

H. *At ille alter isto crassior est duobus pollicibus.*

A. *Longior palmā. Tanto fortasse carior erit, quanto est major: at id neutrī vestrum cura est; quibus pater est agris abundē dives, nummisque locupletissimus.*

P. *Anne tu ipse malis divitiis vel fueris dives esse?*

A. *Ego, & divitiias, & literas, hominibus utiles esse censeo; illas, ut homo se vitāmque suam tueatur; has, ut mentem excolat, & mores ad virtutem componat.*

H. *Recte judicas, ni fallor: sed nobis hinc properandum est. Vale, nobis utrisque plurimūm diligende, (Andrea.)*

A. *Vos valete mihi quoque multum amabiles, optimi adolescentuli.*

De

## De Constructione Verborum Personalium & Gerundiorum.

Thomas. Philippus.

T. **Q**uid rei est, quod ita *incedis erectus* (Philippe) sublimia spectans?

Dialogus  
tertius.

P. Hanc speciosam *machinam* intueor, *quod cælum* nuncupatur.

T. Hoc etiam *Astronomia* studiosi frequentes faciunt.

P. *Astrum* illud, *qua* *Venus* appellatur, multo plus lucet quam reliqua.

T. Hem! nobisne velles *Astronomus* quispiam videri? Extremæ est *dementiæ*, id te tuo *congerroni* suadere conari, qui nè teruntii quidem *estimabit* illam tuam ostentationem, sed te *stultitiae* potius incusabit.

P. Tempestivè me errati ad mones, sed cave dum hujus muneris reflecte satis recorderis, recteque consulas amico, qui consiliū indigeat, res tuas

H 5 obli-

obliviscaris, quarum primum meminisse oportuerit. Ne quicquam sapit, qui sibi non sapit.

T. Sapientiam tuam potiare: ego medicinam tuam non egeo, neque incuria, vel inanis officii accusandus sum, vel horum altero nedum utroque, qui edere, te admonendum esse censui, quae maximam plurimos aspergit labore: qui bonique consuleres hanc meam in te voluntatem, neque tu nibilis penderes, aut flocci faceres, hunc amici tui animum.

P. Misereor tui profecto, qui cum rerum tuarum satagit; rerum tamen alienarum studio ita incumbas, ut ea negligas, quae & tuae conditioni magis conducerent. & utilitati tuae magis inservirent.

T. Noli (Philippe) hunc sermonem nimis urgere, moderare tibi tandem: ego enim ire meae imperare nequeo, quin si pergas me onerare contumeliis, aut verbis, aut verberibus, par pari referam.

P. Sis bonus ô felixque tuus: Bellum est non humanum, (nedum tuum esse credas) isto ulciscendi

di genere, injuriam illatam propulsare. At vires *mibi* non *suppetunt*, quæ si ad *impetus* illos tuos comparentur, & quæ erit ac si culex se *bovi* adæquaverit. *Parce* igitur *muri*, *Leo* invictus (quæso.)

*T.* Siecinc soles *homini* tibi indignantis satisfacere, ut cum verbera tibi minetur, illi palam irrides? *Metuo* huic *animo* tuo, nè viribus hisce nimium confidas: at id alteri faxe quis *vicio* vertit, quod sperat sibi laudifore.

*P.* Fias igitur periculum ( si ita libet ) an ea sit tibi virtus, quæ mea imbecillitati tam longo intervallo antecellat.

*T.* Apagè te, qui *animum* induxit tuum, mecum hoc pacto decertare. Quanto prestatet, *Terentianus* militi auscultare, qui omnia consilis prius, quam armis experiri malit?

*P.* Papè! quanti est sapere? nihil ergo nobis succensos ( optimè *Thoma*.)

*T.* Agamus seriò tandem ( *Philippe* ) amotis jocis: uterque nostrum *verbis* disceptemus; à verberibus

bus procul abscedamus. Nōsti præceptorem monitori imperasse, omnia illi condiscipulorum crima ut deferat. Nobisque est pollicitus, reum non impunè laturum. Neq; solius præceptoris metu, sed odio flagitii, scelere abstinent generosi animi.

P. Meritò te semper amavi (mi Thoma) præclarè enim cecinit Horatius;

*Oderunt peccare boni virtutis amore:*

*Oderunt peccare maliformidine poenæ.*

Sed hoc sermone supersedebimus. Accepi dudum à quodam familiaris meo, affinem tuum Georgium, Avunculo tuo (qui dudum mortem obiit repentinam) hæredem esse factum; tant'q; his paucis diebus emisse domum, quanti vix crederes.

T. Emittit (ut audio) pluris quam valeat; Ducentis (ut aiunt) libris: sed is pecunia non indiget: utinam ita virtute abundaret: taxitq; Deus, ut boni viri officio fungasur, & sobrie

briè discat illis uti bonis, quorum,  
Dei beneficio, potitur.

P. Lautè dicitur advenas quos-  
cunque excipere sine discrimine;  
omnēsque apud illum

Implentur veteris Bacchi pin-  
guisque ferina.

Malim ego potius hujusmodi vi-  
tam vivere, ut eum boni viri laude  
& honore prosequantur, quòd de re-  
publica bene meritus sit. Utinam  
exoneret se ebulonibus illis, & egenis  
plura largiatur: quod ab aliis video  
liberalissimè fieri, quos ille dixiis  
& dignitate longè superat.

T. Mentiis despiciat penitus, nisi  
se illis expeditat nebulonibus.

P. Evidem spero (duce & an-  
spice Christo) multò consutiùs Se-  
natores nostros in illum hominum  
facem animadversuros, à quibus ne-  
mo landatur, nisi qui virtute exu-  
lat; quibusq; pudori non est, ea co-  
ram omnibus gloriari intrepide,  
quæ viro bono nè cogitanda quidem  
existimo.

T. Vah putidos illos heluones,  
qui semper vinū redolent, & lippos  
rubent

rubent ocellos; an quenquam homi-  
num istos suâ mensâ dignari? Ne-  
mo sanè, quiullo studio quam exalti-  
mationem suendi commovetur; Ac  
utinam profectò tam essemus cupi-  
di ea præstandi, quæ sacras literas  
legendo quotidiè discimus, quâm su-  
mus (plerunque) defessi, audiendo  
ea, quæ nobis factu essent utilissima.

P. Hem (Thoma) satis est ver-  
borum! nos jam in ambulando ho-  
ram integrum consumpsimus: ma-  
ture nobis domum recurrendum  
est, nam tempus ad studendum desti-  
natum amittamus. Nam etsi nihil  
est verendum, nè à præceptore va-  
pulemur; non tamen ita debemus  
in voluptatibus nostris favendis otia-  
ri ut interim securi simus optimâ-  
rum arionum adipiscendarum.

T. Non est adhuc pulsatum (Phi-  
lippe.) Ibumus domum, petitum li-  
bros: & inter cundum, meditabi-  
mur quæ nobis hodierno die sunt  
reddenda.

Regula

Regulæ de tempo-  
re & loco ; de loci  
spatio ; Impersonali-  
bus , Participiis ,  
Adverbii.

Philippus. Leonardus.

P. **G**ratulor tibi redditum (Leonarde.) Ubi tocorum (cedò) versatus es hoc omne triennium ?

L. Ego , (Philippe) Londino discedens diobus penè mensibus , in mari variis jactatus sum procellis , nocte sèpè vigilans , tuce aliquando dormiens . Hinc multos mille passus proiectus sum . Ibam enim primùm in Hispaniam militatum .

P. Militia igitur emeritus es ? Putabam enim Venetiis te , mercibus commutandis , fuisse occupatum .

L. Minimè gentium : sed cùm mihi nequaquam placuit , domi manere otiosè , mè plurimum referre putabam ,

Dialogus  
quartus.

tabam, vel sub *Hispanorum* rege morari, in *Cypro*; vel ab *Hispania* per *Gallias* proficisci in *Italiam*, *Romæ* etiam aliquot dies commorari. Deinde ab *Italiâ* in *Graciam* trahicere, & antiquas ire visum *Athenas*. Hinc (*Macedoniâ* per agradatâ) & *Constantinopolis* parumpere agere: sed domum reversus sum, hac spe frustratus, cxi non contingit hoc voto potiri.

*P.* Doroborniâ jam venis, opinor.

*L.* Certè & *Londinum* propero; hic enim *ruri* dum ago, (nescio quo modo) *morum* me piget *agrestium*. Et me contrâ *civitatis* tædet; ubi à plerisque ita de rebus in anibus concertatur, ut *nemini* penè constet, quid sit *rectum*, quid *maximè* *rei-publicæ* *interfit*: sunt enim nonnulli *quos* admodum *delectat*, ubique *locorum* contentiones alere, & fovere.

*P.* Odiosum genus *hominum* meritò suppliciis afficiendum! sed quemadmodum à perditis illis pe-tibus *vivatur*, nihil ad me attinet. Miseret me illorum *stultitiae*; atque utinam profectò, tantum *omnibus* homi-

hominibus displiceret fœdis flagitiis assuescere, quantum cnique expedat. Spero me aliquot reperturum adolescentulos, qui (præclaris etiam orti parentibus, & sceleratorum mores perosi, rerum bonarum appetentes, ac virtutis cniuentissimi) luci vesperiique (instar apum) sedulò dabunt operam, ut patriæ uiliter, ac laudabiliter fibimetipſis, semper vivant.

L. Nusquam penè loci, reperiuntur nanc temporis (Philippe) qui ex animo virtutis studeant, sed ecce status noster! en miseram conditio-  
nem! eloquentia multùm sapientiæ parùm, ineptiarum abundè ubivis gentium, audies, noveris, videbis. Ve nobis. Hem sordidam ignavi-  
am! O tempora! O mores! nisi cele-  
riùs, propiùs Veritatem accedamus,  
terraque viventes, cœlos summo  
studio adire conamur, actum erit  
de nobis penitus.

Finis Dialogorum de  
Praxi Syntaxeis.

Quis

Quis sit modus repe-  
tendæ lectionis ab  
ERASM. ROTERODAMO  
traditus.

Quibusdam prima, at unica ferè  
cura est, statim ad verbum  
ediscere, quod equidem non probo.  
Est enim cum magni laboris, tum  
fructus nullius. Quorsum enim at-  
tinget, Pſitaci more, verba non in-  
tlecta reddere. Commodiorem  
igitur viam accipe. Lectionem  
quidem auditam, continuò relege,  
ita ut universam sententiam paulo  
altius animo infigas. 2 Deinde à  
calce rursus ad caput redibis & si-  
gula verba excutere incipies, ea  
duntaxat inquirens, quæ ad Gram-  
maticam curam attinent; videlicet,  
si quod verbum obscura aut anci-  
pitis derivationis, si heteroclite con-  
jugationis, quod supinum, quod  
præteritum faciat? quos habeat  
majores? quos nepotes? quam con-  
structionem? quid significet? & hu-  
jusmodi nonnulla? Hoc ubi ege-  
ris.



ris, rursum de *integro* percurrere, ea  
jam potissimum inquirens quæ ad  
artificium *Rheticum* spectant. Si  
quid *venustius*, si quid *elegantius*, si  
quid *concinnius* dictum videbitur,  
annotabis indice, aut asterisco appo-  
sito. *Verborum* compositionem in-  
spicies, *orationis* decóra sciscitabe-  
re: *Authoris* consilium indagabis,  
quâ quicquid ratione dixerit.

3 Ubi quid te delectaverit vehe-  
mentius, cave *præter casam* (quod  
aiunt) fugias. Fige pedem, ac abs te  
ipso *rationem* exige; quare tantope-  
re sis eâ oratione delectatus? cur  
non ex cæteris quoque, parem cepe-  
ris volupratem? Invenies te acomine  
aut exornatione aliquâ oratoriâ, aut  
compositionis *harmoniâ*, aut (nè  
omnia persequar) simili quapiam  
causâ commotum fuisse. Quòd si  
aliquid *adagium*, si qua *sententia*, si  
quod *proverbium* vetus, si qua *histo-  
ria*, si qua *fabula*, si qua *similitudo*  
non inepta, si quid, breviter, acute,  
aut alioqui *ingeniosè*, dictum esse  
videbitur, id tanquam *thesaurum*  
quendam, animo diligenter repo-  
nendum,





dum, ducito ad usum & ad imitationem.

4 His diligenter curatis, nè pīgeat quartō iterare. Nam hoc habent eruditorum virorum, summo ingenio, summis vigiliis elucubrata scripta, ut milites relecta, magis magisque placeant, semp̄que admiratori suo novum miraculum ostendant. Id quod tibi in tabula tua sā penumerō, nec sine causa laudata, evenire solet, quod antea non animadvertisse: Idem tibi multo amplius in bonis authoribus eveniet.

5 Releges igitur quartō, ecquā ad philosophiā, maximē verō Ethicen, referri posse videantur, circumspicies, si quod exemplum quod moribus accommodari possit. Quid autem est, de quo non, vel exemplū vivendi, vel *imago* quādam, vel occasio sumi queat? Nam in aliorum pulchre, ac turpiter factis quid deceat, quid non, juxta videmus.

6 Hæc si facies, jam vel edidiceris, quanquam aliud egisti. Tum datum si liber, ad ediscendi laborem accedito, qui tum aut nullus erit.

aut

aut certè per quam exiguuus.

7 Quid deinde? Restat, ut cum studiosis congregariis, tuis annotationes in medium proferas, vicissim que illorum audias, alia laudabis, alia reprehendes, tua partim defendes, partim castigari permittes.

8 Postremò quod in aliis laudâsti, tuis in scriptis imitari conaberis.

---

Urum secreta studia plus conducant, quam conflictatio illa, aut contraria.



Secreta studia à doctis lassantur. Sat ita, ut postea è latebris in arenam prodeamus, viriumque nostrorum periculum faciamus. Id quod sapientissimè à Socrate est dictum, Experiamus utrum partus ingeniorum vitales sint, nimirum obstetricum industriam imitati. Quare alternatim utrisque utetur, qui non vulgariter volet evadere doctus. Vale.

De

## De Stylo Orationis, ex chartulis T. B.

**S**tylus est habitus *Orationis*, quo  
sermo elegantior, aut ineleganti-  
or videtur; estque duplex, *Gramma-  
ticus & Rheticus*.

1 *Grammaticus* dicitur *stylus*,  
ubi *Oratio congrua, vocibus puris, &  
aptis quibusdam phrasibus adorna-  
tur, ut, Ego fratrem amo, quantum  
ille me; tanti que amore illum pro-  
quor, quanto ille me.*

Ad *stylum Grammaticum* quatuor  
requiruntur;

1 *Delectus verborum*.

2 *Dispositio.*

3 *Phrases.*

4 *Variationes.*

1 Nam Primo, *Barbara*, & ob-  
soleta *verba*, sunt omniò rejicien-  
da, & *delectus verborum* adhiben-  
dus.

2 Deinde ex *vocabula quibus*  
utimur, sunt optimè disponenda.

3 Præterea pro *simplicibus vocis*  
bu

*bus uti convenit phrasibus ejusdem significationis.*

4. *Ultimò. Res aliqua sèpiùs iteranda, non totidem, & iisdem verbis repetenda; sed aliter, atq; aliter varianda, secundùm regulas Copiæ, & variationis.*

1. *Barbara verba quæ sunt emendenda, sunt hujusmodi.*

*Barbara.*

*Elegantiora.*

Ut non  
Ut nullus  
Ut nihil  
Ut nolles  
Et igitur

Et —

Et non  
Et nemo  
Et nihil

Nè  
Ne quis  
Ne quid  
Nè velles  
Proinde  
 { Nec non, atque, proinde, imò vero, quippe, quin.  
 Nec, non autem  
Nec quisquam  
Nec quicquam

Et

Et nūnquam  
Et nūsquām  
Et ille, & is,  
Et tamen non  
Si non

Sed —

Et si non  
Nequicquam  
Tam multum  
Quām multum  
Tam bēne, quām tu  
Tam bēne quām  
possam  
Talis doctus  
Singulariter  
Vel aliter  
Valde gratum  
Adeò quod, ita quod  
Dixit quòd noluit  
Homines dicunt nī-  
hil de hac re  
Ubique  
Nihil minus quām tu  
Semper

Nec unquam  
Nec usquam  
Qui  
Nec tamen  
Nisi  
 { At verò, at quan-  
 } quam, quin  
Sin minus  
Nihil prorsus  
Tantum  
Quantum  
Æquè ac tu  
Quantum possūm  
 Tam doctus  
Non Vulgariter  
Alioqui  
Non ingratum  
Adeò ut, ità ut  
Negavit  
 { Nec quisquam de hac  
 } re quicquam dixit  
Nusquam non  
Perinde ac tu  
Nunquam non

2. **Regulæ de Vocabulis**  
in Oratione optimè dis-  
ponendis sunt novem.

1 **V**erbum principale ferè ad finem periodi rejiciendum, *Rectus* in Medio, & *Oblonus* in principio sapissimè collocatur, ut *Munitissimam hostium Civitatem Cæsar occupavit*.

2 **P**osterius duorum substantivorum in Oratione præponi debet, ut, *Patris dominus*.

3 **A**djectivum itidem præcedat, & *Substantivum* sequatur.

4 **A**liquid, si commode fieri potest, inter *Adjectivum*, & *Substantivum* interponatur. ut, *Magnam, ex clementia, laudem comparabis. Terrorem hostibus magna Cæsar is severitas incussit*.

5 **A**dverbia, & *Præpositiones*. cum suo *Casu* ubique ferè pro *Euphoniam*, locum habent, sed commodissimè ad illud verbum, *Participium*, aut *Adjectivum* quod determinant, adjunguntur, ut *Ex auditu*

*crescit sapientia: Debitum pro contemptu, suis hostibus, diuque dilatam severitatem, Cæsar tandem exhibuit, sed clementissimè mitigavit.*

6 *Præpositio nunquam discedat à Casu sui Substantivi, nisi per interpositionem Epitheti, vel Genitivi, vel utriusque, ut, Infansulus à dulci nutricis mamma, non nisi repletus, libenter discedet.*

7 *Præpositio regens Gerundium nunquam discedat à Gerundio, vel casu Gerundii, ut Summam ex acer- rimum tui patris hostem oppug- nando laudem consequeris.*

8 *Si varia personæ in sententia cōmemorantur, commodissimè in principio colloquuntur, ut, Ego, tibi, præ fratre prolixis literis respondebo*

9 *Omnis inepta vocum combina-  
tio, quâ, vel jucunda prolatio, vel  
Euphonie gratia offenditur, prorsus  
effugienda, ut, Sermo auditus —*

*Nam concursus vocalium in fine  
precedentis, & principio sequentis  
dictionis est injucundus, unde fit ut  
non dicamus, Abomine. è urbe, sed  
ab homine. ex urbe, & similia.*

## 3. Phrases.

3 **P**hrases sunt elegantiores, & peculiares quædam loquendi formulæ, quæ partim ex regulis Grammaticæ, partim ex probatissimis Authoribus inter legendum sunt colligendæ.

Inter regulas Grammaticæ, præsertim notandæ sunt.—

1 —Præpositionem cum suo casu—

2 Illæ, quæ septimum vel octavum casum docent, ab aliqua orationis parte regi.

*Quales sunt*

*Natus, Commodus, Utilis, &c.*

*Attinet, pertinet, spectat, &c.*

*Quædam Accipiendi, &c.*

*Mereor, cum Adverbii bene, &c*

Quæ continent exceptiones, à regulis generalibus Syntaxeis; ut,

—Quædam quæ similitudinem, &c.

At ex his quædam, &c.

Pauca ex his, &c.

Ex quibus quædam nonnun-  
quam, &c.

3 Regulæ de peculiari modo  
loquendi in quibusdam; ut,

Communis, alienus, &c.

Flocci, nauici, &c.

Dicimus Tempero, &c.

Prosequor, &c.

Uterque nullus, &c.

## 4. Variationes.

**V**ariationes Phrasium itidem ex regulis ut plurimum sunt petenda, ubi primò, Notandæ sunt Regulae de iis Nominibus, & Verbis, quæ diversos casus regunt,

*Quorum :*

1. Quædam regunt Genitivum vel Ablativum, significantem copiam, egestatem, crimen, valorem, & pretium.

2. Quædam Dativum aut Accusativum.

3. Transitive quæ Acquisitive ponuntur.

4. Nota etiam; quæ variam habent constructionem, & regulas superiores.

5. Præterea observandum est, quod	variari per	Præpositiones E, De, Ex, Inter, Ante; ut, Primus omnium, ex omnibus, sen inter omnes.
Genitivus Partitionis		
Ablativus Comparationis		
Ablativus Absolutus		
Casus agentis		Nominativum verbi Activi; ut, Virgilios legitur a me, id est, Ego lego Virgilium.

Gerundii vo- ces	Nomina adjectiva, in- de enata. Cur adeo de- lectaris inferendo crimi- na, seu Criminibus infe- rendis?
Prius Supinum	Ad, vel ut, ut <i>Eovisum</i> , <i>Ad videndum</i> , ut vi- deam.
Posteriorius Supi- num	Infinitum passivum, ut <i>Turpe factum</i> , <i>Turpe fie- ri</i> .
Oportet, vel Debeo	Gerundium in <i>Dum</i> , ut <i>Me oportet abire</i> . <i>Debeo abire</i> , <i>Abiendum est michi</i> .
Verbum cum quo jungitur, <i>Quod vel ut</i> ,	Infinitum modum, De- posito, <i>Quod, vel ut, Te rediisse Gaudeo</i> . <i>id est</i> , <i>quod redieris, Te fabu- lam agere volo, seu Ut in agas fabulam volo.</i>

His adde, *hec*, quæ *usu melius*  
*quam Regulâ doceri possunt; Doti-*  
*bi vestem pignus, vel pignori. Duco,*  
*verto tibi vitium, vel vitio, id est in*  
*vitium. Habeo ludibrio, id est, in*  
*ludibrium. Date crescendi copiam*  
*novarum, vel novas.*

Hæc res	Hoc
Habeo matrem	Est mihi mater
Est mihi volu-	Est mihi volu-
ptas	ptati
Flebant omnes	Fletur
Dum pugnant	Inter pugnandū
In edendo	Inter edendum
Ex defendendo	Ob defenden-
Pro vapulando	dum
sex,	Proper vapulan-
Pertinet ad Me-	dum
libæum, <i>sex,</i>	Est Melibæi
Truncatus mem- bra, <i>id est,</i>	Habens membra truncata.

De



De ratione accentuum, &  
prolatione syllabarum, apud  
Latinos regulæ.

De pronunciandis, & accentuandis  
vocibus Latinis.

1 **A** D unguem teneant pmeri  
declinationem nominum  
imparisyllabicorum crescentium.

ſacutè --- radicis.

ſgraviter --- mulieris;

2 Accuratam faciunto differen-  
tiam in sonis vocalium characteri-  
ſticularum in conjugationibus, ut quæ  
in literis (quoad oculus perspiciat)  
nihil differant, auriſ tamen diver-  
ſam percipiat prolationem --- ut,  
légere legere, venimus vénimus,  
querere querere, patere páceré,  
pendere pendere.

3 Dissyllabæ omnes accueant pri-  
mam quæcunque ea sit, ut bónum,  
dónum, mínuſ, múnus.

4 Polysyllaba dictio si penultima naturâ vel positione *longam* habet, acuit eandem, ut problema, poesis, libertas, deinceps, duntaxat. In his enim, quando duæ longæ sequuntur, antepenultima acui, *Latinus* sermō non patitur.

2 Sin brevis sit penultima, acuit antepenultimam, ut *Dóminus*, *Póntifex*, *Reclória*, *Atábulus*, *Hernicus*, *ínquo*, *déstino*, *geómetra*—*long.o*, quia *Græcè* per o.

3 Si dubia fuerit penultima, aut communis, accentus tunc erit in antepenultima: ut, *fúnebris*, *célebris*, *mediocris*, *candélabrum*, *délubrum*.

In prosa scilicet oratione non versa, nam metri conditio mutat accentum.

— *pecudes piētæque volucres.*

Impulerat ferro Argolicas fœdare *látébras*.

In prosa, *látébras*, *vólucres*. *Quintilianus* enim & *Sergius* aiunt, aliam versus, aliam prosa pronunciationem esse.

5 Compositionem ut syllabæ quantitatem — ut, *Omnipotens*, *cauſidicus*,

dicus, útrique, sequidem, videsis, cát-  
vesis, ubivis, quandóquidem, Sé-  
mivir, séquipes *sylvifragi*, hymná-  
soni, versícolor, córnicem, túbicen,  
fídicen, &c.

— Sed *tibícen* & *tibiicem* ob con-  
tractionem duarum, i, i, in unam,  
*longa* est facta, quæ alias brevis fo-  
ret. Sic eadem *Syneresis* in *bígæ*,  
*quagridæ*.

Sic in his *valedíco*, *quandóque*,  
*ubique*, *ibidem*, *homicída*, *fratricída*  
*sororída*, *parricída*, *lápicida*, &c. —  
Et composita à *facio*, *benefacis*, *fri-  
gefácis*. —

— *Súffoco*, *præfoco* à *focus*. *Suf-  
fóco*, *præfóco* à *faux* —

6 *Græca* vocabula cùm latine-  
scunt juxta *quantitatem* suam sunt  
proferenda, & non secundum *accen-  
tum* patrium : ut, *Idólum*, *idolola-  
tria* *Chalcédon*, *Nicodémus*, *De-  
monicus*, *Philonicus*, *Beronice*, *ve-  
ronica*, *Andronicus*, *Theffaloní-  
ca* à *vix* *prímâ longâ*. — Sic eti-  
am *Metonymia*, *erémus*, *paraclé-  
tus*, *Eubúlus*, *Peloponnésus*, *Ari-  
stobúlus*, *Thrasibúlus*, *Ecphonésis*,

Apq-

Aposiopésis, Palinódia, Heróes, Getúlus, Cleobúlus, Apamía, Pædagógus, Melanárus, Ecclésia, cùlus, cucúlus, Júlus, Lagópus, Oeconómus, Carpophósus.

7 J, & E, vocales ex Græcā diphthongo ε, longæ sunt: ut, *Darius*, *Basilius*, *Chius*, *Lycium*, vel *Lycéum*, *Ironia*, *Magia*, *Energia*, *Elegia*, *Thalia*, *Litania*, *Latria*, *Iphegenia*, *Samaria*, *Nicomedia*, *Alexandria*, *Antiochia*, *Brabium*, aut *Bravium*, *Politia*, *Pragmatia* — &c.

Sic platea, choréa, Mcdéa, Cytheréa, Laodicéa, Muséum, spondéus, Epicuréus, Aristotéleus, Pythagoréus, Canopéum — *Ainéas*, Epéus, Panacéus — &c.

8 Vocales longæ & breves ante vocalem, manent immutatae, ex antcipitibus a, & i, modò enim longæ sunt, modò breves.

1 At masculina in *ius*, fœminina in *ia*, & neutra in *ium*, una cum possessivis, in *iis*, *i parum* corripiunt, nisi veniat ex diphthongo ε —

Alii

Alii sic : Quæ per *E* aut *I* apud Græcos in penult. scribuntur, corripiunt illud--etiam si more Græcorum accentu in penult. pronuncientur: ut, Andreas, Dorótheus, Doróthea, ídea, Sóphia, Philosóphia, Prosódia, Orthográphia, Etymología, Uránia, Comœdia, Tragœdia, Mária, Elias, Zacharias, Isaias, ut Parthénius, Abstémius, Académia, Sóphia, Acédia, Harmónia, Naumácia, Symphónia.

2 Masculina in *aon* & *ion* patronymica fœminina in *eis* & *ois*, ac possessiva in *eius*, *oius*, & *ous*, primas terminationum vocales producunt: ut, Lycaon, Ixion, Briséis, Latōis, Minoius, Lesbōis. *A*us, *cum* compositis semper *a* producit; ut, *Melan*, *Nicolaus*—

Excipe in *aon* & *ion* crescentia per elongum, ut Deucálion.

2 Excipe in *eis* Néreis penult. etiam corripit.

9 Accusativi in *ea* à nominibus in *eus*, & possessiva in *eus*, e plurum variant, modò *communem*, modò *Ionicam* dialectum sequentes.

tes, ut *Orphéa*, *Ilionéa*, *Idomenéa*, *Cynaréius*.

11 *Græca* enim in  $\epsilon\Theta$ , *Ionicè* terminantur in  $\epsilon\Theta$ ; inde *Latini* *ejus*, *æus*, *eus*, aut *ius* penultimâ longâ; ab  $\epsilon\Theta$ . Quædam per *eus* penultimâ brevi, ad *eos* terminatio-*ne* *Ionicâ*.

10 *Patronymica* masculina in *ides* & *ades*, ex nonnullis secunda vel tertia declinationis *Latinæ*, & in *ades* etiam penultimam corripiunt, ut *Æácides*, *Priámides*, *Age-  
nórides*, *Pelópides*, *Æólides*, *Eubúlides*, *Ænéades*, *Laertiades*.

Excipe *Licurgídes*, *Belídes*, *masc.* singulare: nam *Bétides* *fœmin.* *plur.* corripitur.

*Affiduè* *repetunt* *quas* *perdunt* *Be-  
lides* *undas*, *Ov.* *met.*

11 *Patronymica* *masc.* in *éides* & *eis* à nominibus in *eus*, habent *e*, *ancipitem*, ut, *Théseides*, *Théleis*, *Néréides*, *Néréis*, in *Græcis* enim est *e* & *Ionicè* *n*.

12 *Patronymica* *masculina* in *ides*, ex nominibus in *eus* longa sunt,

sunt, ut *Pelides*, *Atrides*.

13 Patronimica fœminina in ne præcedendem i vel o producunt, ut *Nerine*, *Acrisione*.

14 Diminutiva in *olus*, *ola*, *am*, & *ulus*, *a*, *um*, penult, corripunt; *urcolum*, *atireolum*, *bellulum*, *hortulus*, *pnellulus*.

15 Omnis vocalis ante *q*, *brevius* est, ut *néqueo*, *láqueo*—

Præter, *Sequana*, *Liquétius*, li-  
quóratris.

16 Nomina in *itus* verbalia, è  
quarta conjugatione, longantur;  
ut, *auditus*, *fusitus*—

Excipe composita ab *eo*, *ámbi-  
tus*, *tránsitus*, *éxitus*, *intéritus*, &c.  
— *ambitus* particip. longatur —

Jussit & *ambit* e circundare littora  
terræ, Ovid. *Met.*

17 Vocativi in i à nominibus in  
ius, penultimam acuunt, ut *Pompéi*,  
*Cái*, *Virgíli*, *Valéri*, *Mercúri*, *A-  
píci*—

Accipe Pompéi, deductum car-  
men ab illo.

*Quod peto da Cai, non peto consilium.*

18 Verba in *urio* corripiunt u.  
ut ésurit, párturit, nupturit, cæná-  
turit, nicturit — &c.

Excip. — scatúrio, ligúrio, — &c.

19 Nomina & Particíp. in *urio*  
longantur, esúrus, lectúrus, palíu-  
rus.

20 *is* { producitur — dormíro-  
term. { corripit. — — — vísio —

De

De accentuandis dictiō-  
nibus *Latinis*, ex  
Io. de Nieſſ.

**S**unt qui omnibus penē *Adver-  
biis*, omnibus *Conjunctionibus*  
accentum appingant, sunt qui nul-  
lis. Neutri bene.

Itaque *regulam* adolescentibus  
eāsuper re tradere operæ preclum  
fuerit, quam sequuti, turpissimum  
hoc *scriptionis* vitium emendabunt.  
*Regula unica* est hæc.

**¶** *Omnia Adverbia, & Con-  
junctiones*, accentus notari possunt.  
que alterius etiam alicuius partium  
orationis sunt.

*Regula pro  
accentibus.*

*Exempli*

Exempli gratiâ :

Accentu no- tanda, sunt hæc Adver- bia.	Profecto
	facilè
	crebrò
	malè
	oppidò
	alias
	unà
	longius
	multùm

imò, &c.

Quia sunt etiam *nomina*, ne-  
cantùm adverbia.

Item hæc	juxtà
	palàm
	infrà
	suprà
	propè
	pòst
	antè, &c.

Quia sunt etiam *Præpositiones*.

Item hæc	Seò
	adeò
	amabò, &c.

Quia sunt etiam *Verba*.

Ex

Ex quibus intelligis, malè ab imperitis, accentum appendi his aut similibus voculis.

Sæpe  
Bene  
Frustra  
Retro  
Deinde  
Duntaxat  
Similiter, &c.]

quæ accentu carant.

Eodem modo accentum rectè tribues conjunctionibus istis.

Quām  
Quia  
Quòd, &c.]

qui sunt etiam Pronomina.

Item istis

Verūm  
Verò

quia sunt etiam Nomina.

Cum, rectè accentuatur, quia  
Propositio est.

Tum  
Tam  
Quomodo  
Quia  
Quare  
Enimvero  
Atque  
Neq; &c.]

quia accentu carant.

Nulli

Nulli enim alteri orationis parti servinnt.

Notandum & hoc est, coniuncti-  
onibus encliticis.

Que  $\gamma$  nullum accentum appingi o.  
Ne  $\gamma$  portere, sed in vocalem  
Ve  $\gamma$  proximā antecedentis syl-  
labæ rejici — hoc modo :

Egōne? Petrus Paulusque  
bisve, semelve:  
& istæ quoque aliquando,

Itāne, itāque, nūque, quando  
viz. duo quasi verba sunt, signifi-  
cāntque, *Num ita*, Et ita, Et n.

Ablativi fæminini generis, prima  
declinationis accentu circumflexo  
notandi sunt, cùm ambiguum ali-  
ter orationem facerent, ita ut *Ab-  
lativus* ille neque à præpositione  
aliqua, *Verbo*, aut *Nomine* proderet.

Sie sunt etiam circumflexo no-  
tandi genitivi quartæ declinatio-  
nis, ut *Spiritus*, *manus* —

Doceantur porrò pueri differen-  
tiam facere accuratam, inter *j* &  
consonans, & inter *j* & *n* vocales  
Exempli gratiâ;

Nota.

June

Juno, juvo, volo, vultus, Vul-  
canus, major; non autem,

Iuno, Iupiter, juvo, uolo, Uulca-  
nus, maior. Sed rectè,

Unde, vnda, usus, ille, inde, id-  
circo: non autem,

Vnde, vnda, usus, ille, inde, id-  
circo. Ut enim rectè Gramma-  
tia.

¶ J & V quando sibi, vel a-  
iis vocalibus in eâdem syllaba  
erapontuntur, fiunt consonantes—  
ut in adjuvo.

Note

## Notæ Orthographicae.

I **A** Postrophus, nota est eligo.  
Anis hoc signo \* in capite li-  
teræ finalis in dictione; ut *Vidēn*?  
*Andim*? *Egos* illum?

2 **H**yphen. \* nota subunionis &  
nexions; ut, *Qui labores supra-hu-*  
*manos, ante-malorū, semi-bovēmque*,  
*virum semi-virūmque, bovem.*

3 **A**ccentus, ut *conditus, condit-*  
*tus, maximē.*

4 **A**steriscus fit sic \*.

5 **O**beliscus †.

6 **N**otæ citationis “. In margi-  
ne paginarum plerumque „.

\* Ex ὅπῳ, sub, & ἐν  
unum, cum  
duæ dictio-  
nes profe-  
runtur sub  
uno accentu

## Notæ Syntacticae sunt.

1 **Comma**, fit in fine & pede distinctionis, intra septimam vel octavam syllabam, sic [ , ]

2 **Semi-colon**, in dimidio ferè bacio, inter colon & comma, hoc signo [ ; ] & post colon etiam dimidiooccupat spaciū inter colon & periodum.

3 **Colon** potest excedere numerum octodecim syllabarum, fieri sed sic [ : ]

4 **Periodus**, dividitur in partem antecedentem & consequentem; illa rotasis, hæc apodosis dicitur. Fit hoc signo [ . ]

**Parenthesiſ**, fit duabas (ut ait) semilunulis, ita ( )

6 **Exclamatio, admiratio, &c.** sic signantur [ ! ]

7 **Interrogatio** hoc signo [ ? ]

## Exemplum

Quot verba tot plurimque Paulæ, siue expressæ, seu intellectæ— vel, Quot occurrant Relativa & Conjunctiones, tot saepius signantur punctationes, quia singula ex his, saum habent verbum, aut explicitum, aut implicitum. Adcò ut Verbum, crebrius pausas dinumeret, Relativum, & conjunctio modificant eas.

*Exemplum omnium in unâ  
Sententiâ.*

CICERI 4. Verr.

**H**Æc omnia, quæ dixi, signa  
Judices ab Hejo, de Sacratio  
Verres, abstulit; nullum (inquam)  
horum reliquit, neque aliud ullum  
tamen, prater unum perverus ligne-  
um, Bonam fortunam, ut opinor:  
eam iste, domi sua habere noluit.  
Proh Deum hominumque fidem  
quid hoc est? quæ hæc causa? quæ  
impudentia?

Thalcti

Thaletis Milesi dicta,  
pentametris inclusa, pueris  
memoriter ediscenda.

*Auson. in Sent. 7. Sapient.*

**T**urpe quid ausurus, te, sine teste, time.

Vita perit, mortis gloria non moritur.

**Q**uod facturus eris, dicere distuleris.

**C**ruix est si metuas, vincere quod nequeas.

**N**il nimium, satis hoc, nisi sit & hoc nimium.

**C**um vero objurgas, sic inimicè juvas.

**C**um falso laudas, sic & amicè noces.

FINIS

K



THE  
SECOND PRAXIS  
DIALOGICALL  
OF THE LATINE  
*SYNTAX,*

Translated Grammatical-  
ly into *English*, for the  
use and benefit of  
*GRAMMAR-SCHOOLS.*

---

Ovid. 2. *De Arte.*

— *nihil assuetudine majus.*

Cassiodor. *Lib. 9.*

*Quis ignorat cunctis aut artificibus, aut  
artibus, maximum decus usu venire.*

---

*LO NDO N.*

Printed by *J. L.* for *C. M.* and are to  
be sold at the signe of the *Crane*  
in *Pauls-Churchyard.* 1650.

---

217A B 9 9

10. *Leucostoma* (L.) *Leucostoma* (L.) *Leucostoma* (L.) *Leucostoma* (L.) *Leucostoma* (L.)

## ANSWER

卷之三



## To the Reader.

**B**Y OR thy direction  
in the use hereof  
( Gentle Reader ) I  
know that trans-  
lation in generall is two-fold,

1 Ruder,

2 More elegant.

1 Ruder, when things are  
rendred into *vulgar* and ordi-  
nary speech; *verbatim*, (as we  
say) which is appropriated  
and profitable to the *Tyro's*,  
and newly initiated, in the  
two *lowest* forms: and this  
*verball* translation we have  
put in the *margine*, with re-  
ferences.

2 The more elegant takes  
his beginning and progresse

K 3 also

To the Reader.

also, from a reflected review upon the former, which now the *Student* conceives is merely for *children*, and too mean for better capacities.

In this also our *English* often adds to the *Latine*, *mine*, *thine*, *ours*, &c. often cuts off many *particles*. Yea, *Relatives* also from the *Latine*, to express its proper *idiome*.

Again, an *Active* is rendered by a *Passive*, & contrâ-- so also an *affirmative* by a *negative*, & vice versa-- and many variations of like sort, thou shalt meet with-- Take in good part *my* pains herein, wink at small faults, and pray to *God Almighty* that we may bring glory to *Him* in our life, and receive glory with *Him* after death. Farewell.

*Thine in him,*

J. C.



Σων Θεο.

In this Dialogue is \* contrived the Praxis of the Concordes, government of Substancives, and other parts of speech here inser-  
ted.\*

\* contain-  
ned.

\* plus in

The first  
Dialogue.  
a God save  
you hearti-  
ly, or very  
much.  
b God save  
you too.

c what bu-  
sinessse is to  
mee here?  
d that an  
idle boy,  
lad.

### The Speakers.

GEORGE. EDWARD.

G. **A**ll health, & hap-  
piness attend you,  
EDWARD.

E. <sup>b</sup> The same

to you, George.

G. Doest thou not marvell, what  
c I make here?

E. Should I marvell, <sup>d</sup> to see an  
idle <sup>c</sup> Jack <sup>e</sup> gad up and down the  
streets, and haunt <sup>f</sup> places far from

c rangeth, fisketh, walketh bither and thither.—

h whereby,  
 to the in-  
 tent that.  
 i easily, un-  
 observably,  
 be idle.  
 k jest preti-  
 ly, are a  
 merry man.  
 l covet  
 greedily,  
 eagerly, ear-  
 nestly,  
 m the know-  
 ledg of let-  
 ters above,  
 before  
 much ri-  
 ches.  
 n by my  
 good will  
 away from  
 the school  
 o truly, ve-  
 rily.  
 p occasion,  
 or cause.  
 q which  
 was foun-  
 ned lately.  
 r when he  
 supped with us. s very much aske. t go to see. u an honest  
 man, and a good scholar. x it is reported, folkes say.  
 y me to mind at all, or care for those things, which belong  
 nothing to mee at all. z two verses.

School, h that he might the more  
 i securely play the Treuant?

G. Oh you k a merry Greek. Thou  
 knowest I l am for m learning, a-  
 bove all the riches in the world, nei-  
 ther am I at any time, voluntarily  
 n absent from School.

E. I know it o well, and there-  
 fore what p Wind blew you now  
 hither?

G. I'le tell thee. That very man  
 who is Master of the school lately  
 q erected, r as he was at supper at  
 our house last night, did s earnestly  
 intreat my father and mother, that  
 I might t visit him at his own house  
 this day.

E. Is he u so good a man, and  
 learned, as x the report goes?

G. So they say. But doest thou  
 think, y that I heed at all, that  
 which nothing concerneth mee?  
 Thou knowest that z Distick of  
 Cato's,

If

If thou mens lives <sup>a</sup> and manners  
b well doſt mind,

Whilſt each blames other, blame-  
leſſe <sup>c</sup> none thou'lt find.

E. Ey, but you, and your father  
will be deceived bothe of you, if  
you look not well <sup>d</sup> to it: For to  
e keep company with knaves and  
rascalls, is oftentimes the undoing  
of the best dispositions <sup>f</sup> in the  
world.

G. Doest not thou remember  
our old <sup>g</sup> Cato's song?

To act a fool sometimes is wiſ-  
dome deem'd;

And <sup>h</sup> open ſpeech ſigne of a fool  
eſteem'd.

E. You <sup>i</sup> are all on the merry  
pin, George: But tell me in <sup>k</sup> good  
earnest, have you any great ac-  
quaintance with this man you  
speak of?

censured a ſigne of no wiſe man — unwiſe mind —  
<sup>i</sup> What things ſoever you ſpeak are all wiſe conceit —  
<sup>k</sup> In ſober ſadneſs, hath much acquaintance paſſed bewiſe you

l conceal.  
 m names.  
 n greatest  
 by birth.  
 o who have  
 tried or en-  
 joyed this  
 mans com-  
 pany, ac-  
 quaintance.  
 p I know no  
 man wiser,  
 nor another  
 of greater  
 godlinesse.  
 q most beau-  
 tifull wo-  
 man to wife.  
 r begotten.  
 s brought  
 foris to him.  
 t all which,  
 all of whom.  
 u most hap-  
 pie.  
 x of the best  
 towardnesse.  
 y this is —  
 z hath in-  
 riched with  
 so great  
 wealth —

G. I'le <sup>1</sup> keep nothing from  
 thee Ned, whom for many <sup>m</sup> re-  
 spects I am bound to love. Mine  
 n eldest brother and I, were happy,  
 o thus to enjoy this mans societie,  
 then whom, p for wisdome, and  
 piety, I know none better; besides  
 he ha's a most comely, q and modest  
 matron to his wife.

E. Ha's he <sup>r</sup> any children?

G. This wife of his hath brought  
 him, <sup>s</sup> onely one sonne, and <sup>t</sup> two  
 daughters, <sup>c</sup> and all of them, as they  
 say, of <sup>u</sup> excellent wit, and <sup>x</sup> admi-  
 rable towardnesse.

E. Blessed, surely, is this <sup>y</sup> mans  
 condition, whom God hath <sup>z</sup> so  
 bountifully inriched. But heark  
 you, <sup>a</sup> Sirra! My <sup>b</sup> meeting with  
 thee now, ha's hindred my journey,  
 by this prating of thine.

G. How many <sup>c</sup> miles are you  
 to go?

E. I have <sup>d</sup> not many furlongs

a O you. b shou meeting me, haft been  
 an hinderance to my journey, errand, by this thy talka-  
 tivenessse. c thousand paces. d I shall not run on for-  
 ward.

to

to go, I hope: Do you know the street, <sup>c</sup> they call the *Butcher-Row*?

G. Why <sup>f</sup> not? Mark you well <sup>g</sup> the *House*, wherein provision is laid for the Kings *Mares*, and *Mules*; from thence you shal come to <sup>h</sup> *Pauls*, after that, when you are gotten <sup>i</sup> to the next turning, keep <sup>k</sup> on your *left hand*, and <sup>l</sup> you are hard by the place you seek for. But what's your <sup>m</sup> business there?

E. " I assure *you* such as I have no minde to at all. I am going to fetch <sup>o</sup> the *Physician*; my brother *John* is sick, <sup>p</sup> and in danger of death, which <sup>q</sup> I pray *God* avert: And I <sup>r</sup> am grieved at heart to hear <sup>s</sup> that he should be so miserably tormented.

G. <sup>t</sup> I know well enough what *physick* he stands need of; He eat's much, *sleeps* oft, and *drinks* excessively, <sup>u</sup> all which are very hurtfull to <sup>x</sup> *mans body*.

out danger of death. <sup>q</sup> God forbid or turn away. <sup>r</sup> I have taken great grieve. <sup>s</sup> him to be tormented with so cruell or cursed paines. <sup>t</sup> I am not ignorant what medicines. <sup>u</sup> abundantly <sup>x</sup> to the body, or to his body.

E. I

<sup>c</sup> which  
they call  
the *Shambles* —

<sup>f</sup> why should  
I not know.  
it.

<sup>g</sup> to your  
self the  
houses.

<sup>h</sup> *S. Pauls*.  
<sup>i</sup> have gone  
on to — are  
come  
<sup>k</sup> being  
turned on  
your left  
hand.

<sup>l</sup> the place  
will be  
neer.

<sup>m</sup> to you.

<sup>n</sup> Truly  
<sup>o</sup> such as I  
least of all  
desire or I  
could wish  
it were not.  
<sup>p</sup> not with-

y I think  
with you.  
z obey my  
fathers  
commands.  
a call, send  
for.

b provide  
for, take care of, shew by respect to, or render. c Fare-  
well.

The se-  
cond Dia-  
logue.

d Disquiets,  
or vexeth  
thy minde.  
e doubtfull  
of.

f regard-  
leſſe of.

g greedy of.

h affect

thee with

grief.

i nothing

leſſe k being now already satisfied with the desire of having

bad my belly full of play.

E. I am of your <sup>y</sup> mind. But yet I will do <sup>z</sup> as my father bids me, and go <sup>a</sup> fetch the Physician, that so I may <sup>b</sup> do the best I can, for the health of my brother. <sup>c</sup> A-dieu.—

## Of the construction of Adjectives and Pronouns.

Andrew. Peter. Henry.

A. F Riend Peter, what's that troubles <sup>d</sup> your minde so? for you stand <sup>e</sup> perplexed, forgetting both the time, <sup>f</sup> and thy ſelf. Thou wert wont to be <sup>g</sup> mad of play, perhaps the bow and arrows which you brake <sup>h</sup> other day, do grieve <sup>h</sup> thee.

P. No <sup>i</sup> ſuch matter, Andrew, k Being glutted with play already,

leſſe k being now already ſatisfied with the desire of having bad my belly full of play.

I am grown mainly desirous <sup>1</sup> to be a scholler: neither am I<sup>m</sup> so weak-witted, as to be grieved for the loss of my<sup>n</sup> playing tooles.

A. Better <sup>o</sup> late then never. But why then <sup>P</sup> go you, with such a Friday-face?

P. <sup>q</sup> It frets and vexes me at heart, to hear that my Parents are angry at me, and that I must presently <sup>r</sup> be taken from school, and be put to <sup>f</sup> a Trade: of which two things, I cannot easily bethink me, whether I should <sup>s</sup> like worse.

A. Art thou so void of <sup>a</sup> judgment, so wittless become, upon the hearing of this? there's nothing more lying then *Fame*. Thou <sup>x</sup> deservest to be chidden soundly, and shewest thy self <sup>y</sup> dull-spirited, to be afraid of words, and stand <sup>z</sup> astonished at a poor puffe of wind.

me, this care biteth, or tormenteth me, pricketh me shadly. <sup>t</sup> very soon, ere long, be called away. <sup>s</sup> merchandize. <sup>r</sup> I am more unwilling to hear, I lesse would have so to be, cannot easily tell, judge. <sup>u</sup> of counsell taken in minde. <sup>x</sup> art worthy of most sharpe reproof, or to be schooled. <sup>y</sup> of a cravenly, cowardly, daftardly courage. <sup>z</sup> put beside thyself, coward, scared out of thy wits, or cast off the book.

P. I

<sup>l</sup> of good learning or letters.

<sup>m</sup> so silly, so void of discretion, or such a aby— or

<sup>N</sup> Nanny kammer. <sup>n</sup> sporting weapons, or knackes.

<sup>o</sup> be wise, or amend. <sup>p</sup> what make you look so

moodily on it, or goe with so sad a countenance, or be so melancholy.

<sup>q</sup> this trou-bleth and grieveth

pricketh me

a bold of  
 minda  
 b whom I  
 yet never  
 have obser-  
 ved or per-  
 ceived ti-  
 merous  
 c take heart  
 of grace, or  
 Be of good  
 cheir man.  
 d is a con-  
 sumer or de-  
 vouurer of  
 things.  
 e crabbed,  
 churlish,  
 wayward,  
 hard.  
 f be unmind-  
 full of —  
 g there will  
 be for you a  
 most easie  
 requesting  
 of par-  
 don.

with them. h best beloved, or most friendly. i neer to.  
 k like thee in good nature. l fellow, or equall to thee in  
 will, or dearnesse of affection. m Yea thou rather thy  
 self — n intire good will, heartily well wishing. o full  
 many a time. p good counsell been a master. q There is  
 not any. r more dear.

P. I doubt you are <sup>a</sup> too fool-  
 hardy, <sup>b</sup> for I never yet found you  
 apalled with any fear.

A. <sup>c</sup> Be of good courage man:  
 Timed out-weares all things; and  
 your parents are not of so <sup>c</sup> harsh  
 disposition, but they will soon <sup>f</sup> for-  
 get so light an offence, or you may  
 easily <sup>g</sup> beg pardon for this fault.

P. O thou <sup>h</sup> prime friend of all  
 my school-fellowes! not one <sup>i</sup> se-  
 cond to thee for love! thou art ami-  
 able, and delightful to al thy friends  
 and usefull to al thy school-fellowes.  
 Who is <sup>k</sup> thy like, for sweet dispo-  
 sition? who thy <sup>l</sup> equall for loving  
 affection?

A. <sup>m</sup> Nay then, your self Pe-  
 ter, deserves this commendation,  
 who to me for <sup>n</sup> love hast continu-  
 ally <sup>o</sup> been a brother: for p advice  
 and counsell, a tutor. Not <sup>q</sup> a man  
 amongst all my friends more <sup>r</sup> en-

deared

deared to me, then thy self, <sup>f</sup> in my best wishes, and affection. But see! <sup>c</sup> your brother <sup>u</sup> comes, the most lovely <sup>x</sup> picture of thine own self.

P. So ho! Sirra! Harry! whom look <sup>v</sup> ~~yea~~ for?

H. Thy self, mine own <sup>z</sup> dear brother, and most <sup>a</sup> near to me, both by nature and affection.

P. 'Tis of thine own <sup>b</sup> conceit, that <sup>thou</sup> <sup>c</sup> thus conjecturest, of my love onely (amongst the rest of our brethren) towards thee.

H. <sup>d</sup> Nay. The mutuall love of us two, is well enough <sup>e</sup> known to every one of the <sup>f</sup> rest.

P. But I pr'y thee, who sent thee hither?

H. My father. For he would have thee choose, the better of the two books, of <sup>g</sup> one and the same subject, which the Stationer <sup>h</sup> ha's to sell.

P. Ey, but <sup>i</sup> what book is that?

H. Either mine, or my father's that ha's paid <sup>k</sup> for't.

P. <sup>l</sup> What cost it?

H. Three

<sup>f</sup> in will, or love.

<sup>c</sup> But is thee!

<sup>u</sup> is bere.

<sup>x</sup> image, or resemblance of thee.

<sup>y</sup> doſt thou seek?

<sup>z</sup> germane, sweet.

<sup>a</sup> Conjoyned.

<sup>b</sup> phantie affection, or minde.

<sup>c</sup> makeſt this conjecture.

<sup>d</sup> yea.

<sup>e</sup> perceived, or discovered

<sup>f</sup> of our brethren.

<sup>g</sup> the ſame argument.

<sup>h</sup> Book-seller hath to be sold.

<sup>i</sup> Whose.

<sup>k</sup> the price.

<sup>l</sup> For how much was it sold.

m for throe.

n merchant  
or seller of.o guesse or  
believe.p fingers or  
thumbs.

q palmes.

r whole.

s palm, or  
four fingers.t perhaps it  
will be by so  
much dearer,  
by how much  
u that is a  
care to nei-  
ther of you,  
take thought  
for —x to whom is  
a father.y abund-  
ingly rich in  
lands, and  
most rich, or  
well stored  
with money

z Letters.

a suppose, or am of opinion. b Letters. c usefull, or  
profitable. d preserve or defend himself and his life.  
e these that he may garnish or beautifie the mind.  
f frame or compose our conuersation, manners, or behaviour.

H. in Three shillings.

P. Who sold it thee?

H A n Chapman, a neighbour of  
ours.P. This book ( I verily o think)  
is some four P inches thick, two  
hands q broad and a full x foot  
long.H. Ey, but that other is thicker  
then this by two inches.A. Ey, and longer by a f hand-  
breadth. t Very like, the bigger it  
is, the dearer it is: But u neither  
of you need care for that, x who  
have a father, y both of great lands,  
and so well-monied.P. Whether had'st thy self, ra-  
ther be rich in wealth, or z learning?A. I a should think, that both  
wealth and b wit, were very c good  
for men: the former, to maintain  
d life and being; the latter, e to a-  
dorn the mind, and conform f our  
conditions unto virtue.

H. Thou

H. Thou <sup>g</sup> censur'st right, as I think. But we two <sup>h</sup> must away, Friend Andrew <sup>i</sup> (to both of us much indearede) fare you well.

A. <sup>k</sup> And you too, most noble youths, and much interessed <sup>l</sup> reciprocally in my best love.

make hast hence. <sup>i</sup> Very much to be beloved by us both. <sup>l</sup> fare you well too, good sirs, or very good youths. I beloved very intirely of me also likewise.

<sup>g</sup> Sayest  
true, or  
judgest  
right, if I  
be not de-  
ceived.  
<sup>o</sup> must needs  
away or be  
gone, or

<sup>h</sup> fare you well too, good sirs, or very good youths. <sup>l</sup> beloved

## Of the Construction of verbs Personals and Gerunds.

The third  
Dialogue.

Thomas. Philip.

T. **V**V Hat's the matter, Philip, that you go so bolt <sup>m</sup> upright, looking <sup>n</sup> so high?

P. I look at this <sup>o</sup> goodly frame which they call Heaven.

T. P So do they full oft, that study *Astronomie*.

the Astronomers, the studious of, or students in *Astronomy*.

P. You'

<sup>m</sup> Pertly, or  
struttingly.

<sup>n</sup> Staring, or  
gazing at  
high things

<sup>o</sup> beautifull  
fabrick.

<sup>p</sup> This also

q That star.  
r more by  
far.

s you seem  
some Astro-  
nomer to  
us; or what,  
will you  
(forsooth)  
turn A-  
stronomer?  
t a point of  
the greatest  
folly in the  
world-- or  
extreme  
madnesse.  
u play. fel-  
low, or mer-  
ry compa-  
ni-  
on.

x pins point,  
or esteemes  
not a sue.  
y ostentation.  
z blame, ac-  
cuse, cen-  
sure.

a admonish. b error very seasonably. c well enough, suf-  
ficiently. d this charge, duty — e rightly advisest. f First  
of all. g is not wise at all, to no purpose, or in vain, that  
is not wise for himself. h Thou mayst enjoy, or make you  
merry with your own wisdome. i medicine, or instruction,  
teaching, direction. k carelessness.

P. Yon' same star q called Venus,  
shines r far brighter then the rest.

T. Hoo ! would s you fain be  
thought a peece of an Astronomer  
now ? It's t meer madnes to go  
about to make your u boon-compani-  
on believe it, who cares not a x far-  
thing token, for all this brag y of  
yours, but will be ready rather, to  
z call you fool, for your pains.

P. You b tell me of my fault  
b in a very good time. But yet take  
heed, lest whilst you c discharge  
this d office well, in e counfelling  
your friend, that wants counsell, you  
forget your own affaires, which  
it concerns you f chiefly to remem-  
ber. He g ha's no wit at all to give  
counsell, that ha's none for himself.

T. b Make you much of your  
own wit, then. I need none of  
your i phyfick: nor am I justly to  
be accused, either of k negligence,

or

or<sup>1</sup> ill office, or either; much lesse of them both: <sup>m</sup> for thinking it fitting to<sup>n</sup> admonish you, of that which hath<sup>o</sup> stained the reputation of many a man: you should have <sup>p</sup>wel accepted of my good will to you, and not have slighted, & q<sup>s</sup>et light by, <sup>r</sup> the curtesie<sup>f</sup> of a friend.

P. I<sup>t</sup> assure you it pities me to see you, that<sup>u</sup>ha's busines enough to do of your own, <sup>x</sup> to be notwithstanding so carefull of other mens, that you neglect those things, which would better sute<sup>y</sup> with your condition, and better<sup>z</sup> serve for your profit.

T. Good Philip, <sup>a</sup> presse this point no further. Take up your self<sup>b</sup> in time; for I cannot<sup>c</sup> hold: but if you go on thus to<sup>d</sup> abuse me, I shall<sup>e</sup> cry quittance with you, either with my tongue or hand.

<sup>1</sup> In good sooth. <sup>u</sup> goest about thine own businesse. <sup>x</sup> yet takest such care. <sup>y</sup> conduce, or serve to. <sup>z</sup> sute with, or agree to. <sup>a</sup> urge not this, or follow not this language too farre. <sup>b</sup> at length. <sup>c</sup> master, or ruler over my anger, I can carry no coals. <sup>d</sup> taunt, mock, or load with reproaches. <sup>e</sup> require like with like, or give you as good as you bring.

<sup>1</sup> needless office, vain meddling.  
<sup>m</sup> who have thought. <sup>n</sup> that you was to be admonished or told.

<sup>o</sup> been a foul blur, or be-smeared, be-sprinkled ver-ry many with the greatest spot or blemish.

<sup>p</sup> taken in good part.

<sup>q</sup> esteem a lock of wool.  
<sup>r</sup> set at nougat.

<sup>s</sup> this ad-vice, mind, or willing-nesse.

f Be good in your office  
sweet Sir,  
or be good and happy to your friends, or favourable.

g Savage and not humane or manly.  
h to be your duty.

i put off an indignity offered you.  
k forces are wanting to me.

l your violent as-  
faulces.

m equal it self, or compare.

n spare (good now)

o thus to  
satisfie, please, make amends, or give no better language to — or other mends, content. p angry with thee. q cudgel thee, blows unto thee, or to beat thee. r openly. s afraid of this thy mind or courage. t be over-confident of these thy forces. u turn that as a vice, or disgrace to another.

P. O sir, 'pray f you use not your friends so unkindly. 'Tis bratish, and not humane ( much lesse may you think it h befitting your worth ) to i repell an injury by such revenge. But k alas ! I want strength which if it were but comparable to l that boisterous violence of yours, it would be with you, as if a gnat should affront an Ox: and therefore, O thou invincible Lion, n do not so tyrannize over a poor mouse.

T. What ? do you use o to give no better satisfaction to one that's p fallen out with you ? that when he threatens to q be-labour your sides, you must jeer him r to his face ? I am somewhat f jealous of this high spirit of yours, lest you rely too much upon t your own strength. But a man oft times will u fault that in another, which him self

self, thinks <sup>x</sup> to reap praise by.

P. <sup>y</sup> Make triall then ( if you have any *list* to it ) whether your <sup>z</sup> valour be so great, as so incomparably to over-bear this imbecility of *mine*.

T. <sup>a</sup> Away, away for shame, thou that <sup>b</sup> thinkest in this nature to <sup>c</sup> contest, and contend with me. 'Twere <sup>d</sup> farre better for thee, to listen to that of the <sup>e</sup> souldier in Terence, that had rather put every <sup>f</sup> thing to triall, by words, then by *swords*.

P. O brave I what <sup>g</sup> a thing is't to have *brains* ? <sup>h</sup> Then I see thou art not angry with me, honest Tom

T. Kind Phil. <sup>i</sup> let's set by this jesting, and <sup>k</sup> fall to't at laft in good earnest. Let you and I, <sup>l</sup> argue the case with words, and <sup>m</sup> away with *blows*. Thou knowest our

souldier. <sup>f</sup> all things first by counsels, to trie all conclusions, courses, then by arms, or before he would take up arms. <sup>g</sup> of what consequence is it to be wise. <sup>h</sup> therefore thou art not a whit angry or displeased with me. <sup>i</sup> jest being laid aside, <sup>k</sup> let us be in good earnest. <sup>l</sup> both of us contend in words. <sup>m</sup> depart farre from, keep away from.

<sup>x</sup> by a praise or commendations.

<sup>y</sup> Let triall be then made if you please.

<sup>z</sup> such valour be to you.

<sup>a</sup> a farre to out-strip, go beyond, or over-top.

<sup>b</sup> purposedst in thy mind, in this kind, by this means.

<sup>c</sup> quarrell or strive, fight.

<sup>d</sup> how much better would it be to hear-ken.

<sup>e</sup> by train

<sup>f</sup> all counsels, to trie all conclusions, courses, then by arms, or before he would take up arms. <sup>g</sup> of what consequence is it to be wise. <sup>h</sup> therefore thou art not a whit angry or displeased with me. <sup>i</sup> jest being laid aside, <sup>k</sup> let us be in good earnest. <sup>l</sup> both of us contend in words. <sup>m</sup> depart farre from, keep away from.

n bring report, or declare to him all the faults  
o and promised us, or menaced

p guilty or taken tardy.  
q without punishment.

r minds abstain from wickedness.

s notorious crimes, or naughtiness.

t worthily, or deservedly.

u for fear of punishment.

x hate to sinne.

y leave off.

z speech,

talk.

a received  
not long  
since of a fa-  
miliar  
friend.

b of so great price. c he hath bought it, as I bear  
more.

Master charged the Monitor, to  
n complain to him of all the mis-  
demeanours of us school-fellows,  
o threatening that whosoever was  
p in fault, should not scape a scot-  
free. Neither do, true-generous  
spirits, r refrain evil in fear onely  
of the master, but in hatred of wie-  
kedeness f it self.

P. 'Tis t not without desert, that  
I have ever lov'd thee, sweet Tom-  
my: for excellently well sung Ho-  
race;

Good men for love of virtue hate  
to sinne:

Whilst fear of punishment u keeps  
bad men x in.

But wee'l y surcease this z dis-  
course. I a heard t other day, of a  
friend of mine, that your kinsman  
George, is heir to your uncle, that  
died suddenly a while ago, and  
that within these few dayes he ha's  
bought a house, b at so dear a rate,  
as you would scarce believe.

T. c It ha's cost him I hear

b of so great price. c he hath bought it, as I bear  
more.

more

more then it's worth. Two hundred pounds, <sup>d</sup> the talk goes : but he can want no money: I would he <sup>e</sup>were as well fraught with virtue. Pray God he perform <sup>f</sup> the part of an honest man ; and learn <sup>g</sup> with soberly to make use of that estate, wch by Gods blessing <sup>h</sup> he doth enjoy.

P. They say, <sup>i</sup> he royally entertains all <sup>k</sup> commers, without exception. Every one with Him, is glutted with old sack, and fat venison. But <sup>m</sup> I had rather he should so live, that all good men might praise and honour him, <sup>o</sup> for his well-deserving of the meal-publick. I could wish <sup>p</sup> he would rid himself of those <sup>q</sup> gormondizers, and give more to the poor, which I see others do most bountifully, who have nothing that wealth, and worth which he ha's.—

<sup>d</sup> as they say.

<sup>e</sup> so abonned.

<sup>f</sup> discharge the office, or dutie.

<sup>g</sup> Soberly to use the goods.

<sup>h</sup> goodness or benefit.

<sup>i</sup> it is said or he is reported

<sup>j</sup> bravely to entertain

<sup>k</sup> Strangers wheresoever

<sup>l</sup> without partialiter, or indifferently.

<sup>l</sup> And all with him are feasted, or filled.

with wine. <sup>m</sup> I had rather he should live, or lead such a life. <sup>n</sup> prosecute or follow him with praise. <sup>o</sup> because he deserueth well of the common-wealth. <sup>p</sup> I would to God he would empty or unburden himself, or cashiere those shartes. <sup>q</sup> gluttons, belly gods, smell-feasts. <sup>r</sup> to be done very liberally by others. <sup>s</sup> whom he farre exceedeth both in riches, estate, as also in place, honour, dignity.

T. Hee'l

t He will be utterly unwise.  
u unless he  
s but his  
bands of, or  
rid himself  
from, or  
quite shake  
off.  
x knaves  
misdreants,  
villaines.  
y hope tru-  
ly.

z. InRices,  
Aldermen,  
Senators.  
a Christ be-  
ing their  
guide and  
leader.

b far more  
carefully,  
faithfully,  
or with  
more reso-  
lution.

c punish that very dregs of men. d by whom no man  
is praised. e are banished from virtue, or void of honesty  
f to whom it is no shame before all men. g fearlessly. h sin-  
king revellers, smil-bondes, belly-gods, gormondizers  
i red. k should any man to grace, or to wouchsafe them hit-  
table. l That is moved, or touched with any desire, or car-  
of defending, or preserving.

T. Hee'l. <sup>a</sup> shew himself a very  
fool, if he do not <sup>b</sup> chysiere, and  
quit himself of those <sup>c</sup> dolanckis  
companions.

P. I y am in good hope that our  
z Magistrates, (by Gods <sup>a</sup> good  
guidance and assistance) will <sup>b</sup> take  
better order in punishing severly  
c this very fiske of men, d who ne-  
ver use to give a good word of any,  
but such as <sup>e</sup> have banished all ho-  
nesty and modesty too: <sup>f</sup> not being  
ashamed before all the world, to  
glory <sup>g</sup> and boast of such things, u  
I suppose <sup>h</sup> a good man, will not so  
much as entertain a thought of.

T. Fie upon those filthy Epi-  
cures, <sup>i</sup> that always smell rank  
wine, and have their bleared ey-  
k bloud-shot. <sup>l</sup> Is it possible that  
any man in the world should wouch-  
safe them entertainment? Surely

ne

no man<sup>in</sup> that ha's any care of his reputation ; and I could earnestly wish, that we were as desirous<sup>n</sup> to practice, what we daily learn by reading <sup>o</sup>Holy-Writ, as we are (for the most part) weary of hearing those things which in <sup>p</sup> the practice of them, would be unto <sup>us</sup> most profitable.

P. But hear you, Thomas, <sup>q</sup> we have prated enough, and spent a whole hour already, in walking up and down. We must now <sup>r</sup> haste home lest we lose our time for studie: for though <sup>s</sup> we need not fear lest our Master whip us, yet may we not so <sup>u</sup> trifle away out time, in pampering our own humours, that we <sup>x</sup> prove carelesse of attaining to the chiefest Arts.

T. <sup>y</sup> The clock ha's not struck yet, Philip. Weel<sup>l</sup> away home<sup>z</sup> & fetch our books ; and <sup>a</sup> as we go, wee'l think of <sup>b</sup> that which we must <sup>c</sup> repeat to day.

<sup>y</sup> It hath not as yet struck, rung, tolled. <sup>z</sup> go home to fetch. <sup>a</sup> between our going, while we are going. <sup>b</sup> rehearse, say, are to be repeated by us this day.

<sup>m</sup> covetous,  
greedy<sup>n</sup> of  
performing.  
<sup>n</sup> holy Scri-  
ptures, or  
letters ihe  
Bible.

<sup>p</sup> to be done.  
<sup>q</sup> enough of  
words.

<sup>r</sup> return back  
or run home.  
with all  
speed.

<sup>s</sup> appointed  
for to study,  
or allotted.  
<sup>t</sup> it be no-  
thing to be  
feared that  
we shall be  
jerkt, or lash-  
ed by our  
master.

<sup>u</sup> be idle  
profuse, losse,  
in embrasing  
other things.  
<sup>x</sup> in the mean  
time, be se-  
cure.

The rules of *Time*, and *Place*;  
 of the *Space of Place*, *Im-*  
*personals*, *Participles*,  
 and *Adverbs*.

*Philip.*      *Leonard.*

d I am glad  
or rejoice  
for your re-  
turn.

e of places,  
in what  
place.

f Conver-  
sant or li-  
ved.

g driven up  
and down  
at sea with  
divers, seve-  
rall.

h thousand  
paces.

i went at  
first into  
Spain.

k therefore  
brought up

or nourished. l changing merchandize, trucking, or se-  
ling wares, m of nations, or nothing lesse.

P. V V Elcome <sup>d</sup> home, Leo-  
nard, where <sup>e</sup> i'ch  
world, I pray you, have *you* been  
f this whole three years space?

L. Marry, *Philip*, coming from  
London, for wel-nigh two moneths  
I was g lost in the sea wих tem-  
pests, often waking i'ch night, and  
sleeping i'ch day, so that I was car-  
ried away many <sup>h</sup> a mile. For I  
i was bound at first for Spain, to  
be a souldier.

P. Ha you been k train'd up in  
the wars, then? I verily thought  
you had been employed at Venice  
in l traffick about merchandize.

L. No m such thing. But see

in <sup>a</sup> I could not endure to <sup>o</sup> lye  
idle at home, <sup>b</sup> I conceived that <sup>c</sup> was  
my best <sup>q</sup> course, either to make my  
abode in *Cyprus* under the King of  
<sup>d</sup> *Spain* : or from *Spain* to travell  
thorow *France* into *Italy*, & to ta-  
ry at *Rome* too, some few days: af-  
ter that from *Italy*, to passe <sup>f</sup> over  
into *Greece*, and visit <sup>g</sup> old *Athens*.  
From thence <sup>u</sup> (having first passed  
thorow *Macedonia*) to <sup>x</sup> live a  
while also, at *Constantinople*. But you  
see, I am come home again, fru-  
strate of this hope, <sup>y</sup> having not the  
fortune, to <sup>z</sup> accomplish that design.

*P.* I should think you come  
now from *Dover*.

*L.* True <sup>a</sup> and I <sup>b</sup> am hasting  
to *London* ; for as long as I <sup>c</sup> am  
here i<sup>th</sup> *country*, (I know not how)  
I loath their *clownish* <sup>d</sup> conditions;  
and I am weary <sup>e</sup> again o<sup>th</sup> *City*  
too, where they are <sup>f</sup> so together  
by th<sup>e</sup> *cares* about mere *trifles*, that  
<sup>g</sup> no man almost can tell, what's

n it did no-  
thing at all  
please me.

o remain  
idly.

p thought  
it much  
concerned  
me.

q stay a  
while.

r the Spa-  
niards  
s saile over  
t to goe to  
see.

u Mace-  
donia being  
travelled  
over.

x spend do,  
or stay a lit-  
tle space.

y to whom  
it hapned  
not.

z enjoy, or  
compasse.

a yes truly.

b make haste  
to, or am  
for *London*.

c live here, or do, am conversant. d manners, or behav-  
our. e o<sup>th</sup> other side, or contrariwise. f by the most it is  
driven. g it is appar nt, to man.

h most of all  
concerneith  
i whom it  
wondrously  
delighteith.  
k contenti-  
ons.

l in all pla-  
ces.

m wortibly,  
or deserved-  
ly.

n it is loved  
by those  
hopelesse  
miscreants,  
or lost  
plagues.

o it pitieith  
me for.

p indeed,  
truly.

q displease,  
dislike.

r filthy wic-  
kednesse, or  
vices.

s is expedi-  
ent for eve-  
ry man.

t born of  
worthy or  
famous,

virtuous parents. u covering, greedy, eager of. x desirous.  
y that they may live. z heartily or in good earnest, sincerely  
give their minde to.

right, and what h is best for the  
Common-wealth, for there are some  
i whose chiefe delight is, to breed,  
and maintain k discord, and bra-  
blings, wheresoever<sup>l</sup> they live.

P. An odious sort of men! and  
m worthy to be soundly punished.  
But it little concerneas me, how  
n these damned pestilent bel-hounds  
live. I pity o their folly, and I wish  
p with all my heart, that it might  
so far q distaste all men, to be ac-  
customed to these r beastly enormi-  
ties, as<sup>t</sup> befits every particular. I  
hope I shall finde some youths (and  
that t of noble parentage, detesting  
the u conditions of the wicked, af-  
fecting good things, and most x stu-  
dious of virtue) who (like Bees)  
will earnestly labour, morning and  
evening, y to live alwayes profitab-  
ly to their countrey, and commen-  
dably to themselves.

T. O Philip, you shall scarce  
any where, now adays, finde such  
as z are studious of virtue. But  
be-

behold our poor estate ! see our miserable condition ! eloquence a flowes, but <sup>b</sup> scarce a drop of wisdome. You hear, <sup>c</sup> understand, and see <sup>d</sup> a world of fooleries <sup>e</sup> every where, wo worth us ! Fie o'this base sloth. O the times ! O the lives of men ! unlesse we speedily approach nearer the truth, and whilst we live on earth, do <sup>h</sup> our best endeavour to <sup>i</sup> come to heaven, we <sup>k</sup> must needs perish everlastingly.

<sup>a</sup> with the greatest studie, by all meanes, with all care <sup>b</sup> go to heaven. <sup>k</sup> shall be utterly undone, or perish irrecoverably.

a much eloquence.  
b little wisdome.  
c shall bear, know.  
d abundance of toyes, plentie of  
e every where.  
f manners of men.  
g living.

The end of the Dialogues concerning the Praxis of the Syntax.

## Helps to translate English into Latine.

- 1 **F**irst seek out the *Verbe*. The *Verbe* is known by the signes of the fingers. A *Verbe Impersonal* is known by the sign (*IT*) or *There*,
- 2 Mark whether there be more *Verbs* then *One*, for then you must find out the *Principall Verbe*, which is always the *First*, Except it be the *Infinitive*, or *have*, *That*, whom *which*, before it, or else some *Conjunction*, *If*, *When*, *That*, *because*, &c.
- 3 Set that clause *first*, in which you finde the *Principall Verbe*. And by the Question *who*, or *what*, seek out the *Nominative case*.
- 4 Translate the *Nominative*, in Number, Answerable to the *English*. And if the *Nominative* have any thing depend on him, translate that before you go to the *Verbe*.
- 5 Then se that you make the *Verbe* to agree with the *Nominative*, in number, and person. And in *Mood* & *Tense*

Tense, answerable to the English.

For the case after the Verb, mark diligently whether it do belong to the case before the Verb, (as many times it doth) for then it must be put in the same case also.

If it belong to some other thing then mark what signe of any case it hath; or else mark what Question it will answer to; and you put it in that case: Except the verb do properly govern some other case by speciall Rule.

The signes for the severall cases are these, *OF* for the Genitive: *TO* for the Dative: *INTO* for the Accusative: and for the Ablative these three, *IN*, *WITH*, *FROM*, also these two, *BY*, and *THAN* after Comparatives, are signes of the Ablative case.

And generally, when a question is asked, the Answer in Latin must be made by the same case, in which the Question is asked.

For the Circumstances joyned to the Verb, if they be delivered in casual words, they must be consider-

red according to the rules of time, place, instrument, manner, and Measure.

II

In the second clauses, have a speciall care to *Relatives*, *Interrogatives*, and *Indefinites*, which alwayes go before their *Verbs*, that they be put into right regiment, according to the rule for the case of the *Relative*.

How to avoid the danger  
of making false  
Latine.

—  
I

First, when a signe is wanting either 1. put in that which may stand with the sense; as, *he gave me this*, that is, *to me*. *I love thee*, that is, *do love* : 2. or else change it into a word that hath a signe; as *lovest*, *loved*, *that is*, *do love* *did love*: *Gave*, that is, *did give*; *Went*, *did go*: *Sang*. *did sing*.

This word *THAT*, is sometimes an *Adjective*, sometimes a

Rela-

Relative, sometimes a *Conjunction*;  
Namely.

1 An *Adjective*, when joyned  
with a *Substantive*, as, *That Man*,  
*That thing*.

2 A *Relative*, when it may be  
turned into *Which*, as, *The man that  
speakeſt*, or *Which speaketh*, *vir qui  
loquitur*.

3 A *Conjunction* when it cannot  
be turned, as *I am Glad, that thou  
art well, Gaudio quod tu valeas*. *I bid  
that thou go hence, Iubeo ut tu abeas*.

*OF* is not alwayes the sign of  
the *Genitive*, though most com-  
monly it be after *Substantives*, and  
*Adjectives*, as the opinion of *Pla-*  
*to, Dogma Platonis. Skilfull of war,*  
*Peritus bellis.*

3.

 When it followeth a *Passive*, and may be turned into (*By*)  
it is the *English* of *A* or *AB*, as  
*Virgil is Read of Me, or by me Vir-*  
*gilius legitur à me.*

When it may be turned into  
*Concerning*, it is the *English* of *De*,  
as *I speake of this or Concerning this*  
*De hoc locutus sum.*

## How to avoid the Danger.

The words *Of us*, *Of you*, must be translated by *nostrūm*, and *vestrūm* after *Partitives*, *Distributives*, *Comparatives* and *Superlatives*, as *Both of us*, *interque nostrūm*.

3 But by *Nostri*, and *Vestri*, after all other words that may govern a *Genitive* case, as *Amor Nostri*, *Memor Nostri*, *eget Vestri*.

4 *TO* is not always the sign of the *Dative* case. But it is the *Preposition*, *AD*, after all *Verbs*, and *Participles*, signifying *Motion to a place*; as, *I came to the Cite*. *Accessū ad Urbem*.

And thus must it also be translated after these *Verbs*, *Attinet*, *pertinet*, *Spelat*, and after these *Adjectives*; *Natus*, *Commodus*, &c.

5 *FOR* is sometimes a sign of the *Dative*, Namely after *Verbs* *Acquisitive* as, *This is profitable For Me*: *Hoc mihi Conducit*. Sometimes a sign of the *Ablative*, to wit, after *Verbs* of *Price*, as, *He bought the Book for Three farthings*, *Librum emit tribus quadrantibus*.

The *English* of the *Infinitive* is not

not always translated by the *Infinitive*, in *Latine*, though most commonly it be.

Sometimes by the *Gerund* in *Di*, viz. when it cometh after a *Substantive* or *Adjective*, that may govern a *Genitive* case, as *Leisure* to write, *Otium scribendi*; Desirous to see, *Cupidus videndi*.

Sometimes by the *Gerund* in *Dum*, with *Ad* set before it viz. after *Adjectives* and *Verbs* that govern an *Accusative* case with *ad*, as *Natus ad gloriam*, *Natus ad gloriam*, born to brag.

Sometimes by the first *Supine*, viz. after *Verbs*, and *Participles*, that signify motion, as *I go to see*, *co-  
visum*, *Missus spectatus*, sent to see.

Sometimes by the *Future Participle* of his own signification, viz. after *Sum*, *Forem*, as, *This was to be  
spoken*, *Hoc fuit dicendum*; *If he  
were to speak*, *si foret dicturus*.

Polysyllables in *ing*, are most commonly *Participles*, as *Loving*, *Teaching*; yet sometimes they are *Substantives*, & sometimes *Gerunds*.

*sub.*

Substantives, when they retain the Letter [S] to make them Plurall, as *Ex malis Principiis*, out of ill beginnings. 2. When an Adjective is joyned with them, as *This fair building*; this good ending. 3. When *A* or *The*, goeth with them, and *Of* cometh after them, as *Scriptura*, a writing. *Tractatio Causæ*, the handling of the *Cause*.

Words of two, or more syllables, ending in *ing*, are *Gerunds*. 1. The *Gerund* in *Di* after a *Noun* with the signe *Of*, as, *Causa scribendi*, the cause of writing, *Amor habendi*, *Cupidus eundi*. 2. The *Gerund* in *Do* when it is joyned with the *English* of one of these *Præpositions*, *a*, *ab*, *de*, *è*, *ex*, *cum*, *in*, *pro*, *as*, from loving, *ab amando*.

Note here particularly the word *Being*, which is many times onely a signe of certain *constructions*, and hath no speciall *Latine*, set down for it: As for example;

*Pater meus vir, amat me puerum.*

My father being a man, loveth me a child.

Cœnâ peractâ ; Supper being done. Petrus ægrotans petivit potum, Peter being sick desired drink. Hoc semel auditum, magnas fecit turbas. This being heard, caused great stirres.

Prius supinum— Graiis servitum matribus ibo. — ~~At~~ hoc Supinum cum infinito iri Passivè significat, is without all doubt a great mistake: for though in neutro-passivis, coctum & vapulatum be supines; yet non datum iri, cannot but be the infinitive mood future passive—as — *amatum iri*, to be loved hereafter— so *datum iri*, to be given. And then to say, that it is put absolute with the Verb *est*, is the like mistake — *Actum est*, being the preterperfect tense passive, *agitur*, *agebatur*, *actum est vel fuit*— like *studetur*, *studebatur*, *studitum est*— so *itum est in viscera*— *itur*, *ibatur*,— *cessatum est* *cessatur*, *cessabatur*, *cessatum est*.

How

## How to avoid the danger of bald and base Latine.

And this indeed is a main and principall part of the masters pains and prudence, for scholars, when they are first entred into making Latines, do usually render the English into Latine, word for word, not minding the proprietie of phrase in the one language or the other, which is the cause of a deal of base and bald stuff; yea, shameful solecismes & barbarismes being let passe therewith.

1 Let them therefore be taught by some Dialogue or frame of speech, to see their absurdity of translating words, and not sense-as to follow their books— they must not be suffered to translate, *sequi suos libros*— but according to the propriety of the Latine, *In cumbere animum studiis*— or *operam literis impendere*— &c.

2 They must then also be taught the

the use of Phraseologies, *Framus.*  
*phras.* *Sylv.* *Synon.* *Callop.* *Motum.*  
*phras.* — &c. yea, daily to gather  
phrases from the Latine Authours  
they read to be used in, and applied  
to the like significant English ex-  
pressions.

3 They should be also now  
taught every day something con-  
cerning the right use of our English  
Particles (as also of the Latine &  
*contra*) and the divers expression of  
them in the elegancy of the Latine,  
which I conceit so well of, that I  
doubt not but in the first year of  
youths entrance into Latine-ma-  
king, it would gain him both  
much knowledg, and much time,  
and prevent a deal of bald and in-  
elegant stoffe which chaps into his  
tongue and pen through want of  
heed-take (dreaming that he still  
sucks his own mother, when poor  
childe he's put to nurse) or being  
clearly instructed, that the elegancie  
of our English must be turned in  
the like significant elegancie of the  
Latine.

I have seen contrived two English Dialogues, purposely to shew the first enterers upon composition of Latine, the ground of their mistake, which the Master may please to set them to translate a while, till he hath hammered the exact propriety and genuine Latine expression into their heads, which I presume will not be done at the first or second time in new-beginners.

## Dialogue. I.

Henry. Robert.

H. **V**V Hat a world is this? what should a man say to it? when every body falleth thus foul upon poor and most harmless innocents? 'tis all one as this world rules, to be a knave and honest man now adays.

R. Indeed for the most part they fare alike, or rather the better a man is, the worse is he dealt with all, for the most part.

H. What

H. What wonder seeing men are so given to lying, and to follow wickedness, and give their minds to nothing but to devise mischief.

R. Men take such bad courses that one knows not whom to trust

H. Before I take this at their hands, and put up so grosse wrong, I'll do any thing.

R. You are as much to blame in that you look to fare better. I'll will never speak well, never take it to heart man.

H. Why, what must I do then?

R. I would have you to follow my counsel, please God and your own conscience, and do your duty in your place.

H. If a man be taken tardy, & do amisse but once, he is sure to hear of it at every hand.

R. Be rul'd by me, and never take that to heart, that they set at their heels, and care not a pin for them all.

H. 'Tis not so easie a matter, as you think, to take these things well. God give us patience; for we

we stand in great need thereof.

*R.* Indeed they had as good take a mans purse by the high-way side, as to rob him of his good name, & they might even as well hang him out-right, as thus to use him.

*H.* 'Tis as dishonourable, for they must answer at Gods judgement seat for the one, as well as at earthly barres for the other.

*R.* 'Tis no very strange thing for thus have they done with the best men ever since the Apostles times.

*H.* And for any thing I see, there is small hopes of mends, men rather grow worse and worse.

*R.* Be you content therefore, mind your calling, look to your book, study hard, & follow learning, for all all that men say or do of you.

*H.* I see now he must rise betimes that pleaseth all.

## Dialogue 2.

Bernard. Christopher.

B. How have you done this long time?

C. I have had my health very well.

B. But have you heard nothing of your brother all this while?

C. Not a syllable.

B. How does he? is he in health?

C. He's well enough now I think, for I left him pretty well the other day.

B. I think whether he sink or swim you make no matter, 'tis all one to you.

C. Do not think so hardly of me, for I love him at my heart, though there have been some jars lately between us.

B. He complains you use him very grossly, and love him not because of his poverty.

C. You and others may think and censure what you please of me,

me, but you are miss-taken.

B. He used me very kindly when I was with him, and I must needs speak as I finde.

C. I blame you not for it.

B. But do not your friends much labour an agreement, and to set all straight between you?

C. Yes, I hear so, and 'tis such news as I shall both wish and welcome.

B. In my minde he is nearer the right, he said he would begin at us, and so come along to you.

C. I much fear he stands in his own light, and thinks too well of himself, but for all that I could say or do, he's still wilfull, and will hear no reason, nor means to come at us at all.

B. Men thinks you should do much with him, he's beholding to you for his learning, maintenance, and education.

C. Hee's all for himself, where ever he is.

B. Ever since I first knew him, I took him for an honest man, and so

so still will do, till I finde other wayes.

C. It may be so.

B. I must need take his part, and be on his side, when he is in the right.

C. Did you receive the books I sent you?

B. Yes, but I keep yours still, and the money too.

C. 'Tis not yet a year since, let the money alone till our next meeting, 'twill not be long to it.

B. But I love not to be in debt.

C. Let it alone till I call for it, and in the mean time ply your book as fast as you can, and learn apace, for that will be well-come news to all your friends who wish you well.

---

My own scholars of the highest forme, some nine years ago translated elegantly at the first sight some such like as these, being put upon it by Mr. N. T. *probationis causa*: which beyond his exspectation they

they readily did---*Adeo in tenebris  
assuescere multum est*—whether these four be the same or no, I know not; finding them occasionally among certain papers of my own, I here present them to the publike view and use—giving the industrious Master further to understand, that the said Mr. N. T. had intended (which certainly he would also have finished, and exquisitely done, had he lived a while longer) to publish certain writings of much like nature very usefull for schools; some whereof, *in opere imperfectorum* are with his wife relict, others I fear we quite lost, being in some either unskilful or unfaithful hand, that either knows not the great benefit they might do, or will not through uncharitableness communicate them. I could wish they would do all right both to the Common-wealth in publishing such usefull helps, and likewise to the deceased, in raising his name upon his inheritance.



## Dialogue.

*Hugh. Francis.*

*H.* **Y**OU sirrah, how long is it since you said you would write out these verses for me?

*F.* Some four dayes ago.

*H.* And where are they?

*F.* I have not done them yet.

*H.* How so, could you not find time to do them all this while?

*F.* Yes sir, but you must find me paper to do them with.

*H.* Did not I tell you where you might have paper?

*F.* Yes, but when I went I could find none there?

*H.* No? but I find you in the mean time to be an idle knave.

*F.* Nay sir, you shall never find me idle.

*H.* Go to then, here's paper for you, and when I set you to any such work again, you shall either grinde or find.

*F.* It

*F.* It shall be so, and I humbly thank you, that I find this favour at your hands.

*H.* Well then, get you about it presently.

*F.* I will.

### Dialogue.

*Laurence.* *Matthew.*

*L.* ~~V~~ Hen think you will ~~jeffrey~~ be at home from London?

*M.* I look for him every day, but I think it will be Saturday ere he come.

*L.* I had thought once to have written to him, but I feared he would have been come out ere my letters got thither.

*M.* Very like.

*L.* And if I thought he would lie at Stamford on Friday night, I would meet him there, and so come home with him.

*M.* Sure I think him to be a worthy learned scholar, and very hopefull.

*L.* Had

L. Had I thought of it in time,  
I would have sent my son along  
with him to have been London.

M. And yet, methinks, he holds  
one strange Tenet.

L. What might that be?

M. Why he thinks that there  
is no entrance into heaven, nor  
souls fruition of the blissefull visi-  
on till the resurrection.

L. That is somewhat odd, but  
we will talk with him about it  
when he comes.

M. I, and know what he thinks  
indeed of it.

L. Agreed.

M. And till then Adieu.

Dialogue.

ANTHONY. BENIAMIN.

A. **VV**Ho do you write  
all these sheets of  
paper for?

B. For our Master, for as far as  
I can perceive, he means to put out  
a book in print.

M

A. But

*A.* But what means hath he to do it with ? for they say printing is very costly.

*B.* I, but he was borrowing a matter of twenty pounds of his cl-  
der brother th' other day.

*A.* For how long ?

*B.* For halfe a year , hoping by that time he shall be able to gain so much by his books as will pay him.

*A.* He had best keep his day, for all he is his brother ; but who will he bestow his books upon ?

*B.* Upon some Gentlemen , his very good friends , that will go neer to give him every man his peece, which will be three times as much as his books come to.

*A.* God send them take well, that he may get somewhat to help him , for he is an honest man , and well deserving.

## Dialogue.

Charles. Daniel.

C. **V**Vhat a coyl do they keep here ? what ? Is it the fashion of school-boyes to be together by the ears in the open street at this time of the night ?

D. Why, what would you do with them ? let them alone.

C. Where keeps the School-master ?

D. What ? would you complain of them to him ? It were better to send for the Constable , and let him put them in the stocks.

C. Who keeps the key of the Cage ?

D. A very grunting swine , one that's better to hang then to keep.

C. Oh *Grunnings* you mean , they say indeed he keeps two or three loose Catchpols to his men.

D. I, and two or three dogs that will be ready to flie in your face.

C. Why does he not keep them up ?

M 2

D. Be-

D. Because he useth to keep no good order in his house.

C. They say he keeps a good house.

D. Yes, for such as will keep company with him, but he'lle keep any mans goods from him that he can but get.

C. And that makes him keep two or three running horses.

D. He is fitter to keep an herd of swine like himself.

C. I marvell all this while who keeps watch to night.

D. Why?

C. Look yee, the quarrelsome youths keep good quarter together now.

D. Let's away to bed.

C. Here, keep me this book safe till we meet again.

D. Why then God keep you.

C. And you too, and send you to keep many a good Christmisse more.

D. God so do, farewell, and God send you good rest.

## The Rule of Construction.

The order of the words in *Constructing* standeth thus:

First the *Vocative* case, and whatsoever dependeth on him.

Secondly, the *Nominative* Case, and whatsoever dependeth on the *Nominative*.

Thirdly, the *Principall Verbe*, and whatsoever dependeth on him.

Fourthly, the Cases governed of the *Verbe*; First the *Accusative*; then the *Genitive*, *Dative*, *Ablative* in order, or so many of them as are to be found.

The Dependants of the *Vocative* or *Nominative*, are either a *Relative* with his clause, or an *Adjective*, or *Participle*, with their cases, which are added for *Explanation*, or *Illustration*.

The Dependants of the *Verbe*, are either an *Infinitive* Mood, which is joyned to some *Verbs*, to

fill up their signification, or an *Adverb*, or else a *Casual* word, to signify the *circumstances* of *Time*, *Place*, *Manner*, and *Measure*: Or lastly, the *Case* of the *Doer*, after *Passives*.

The Reason why the dependants must next follow that, on which they depend, is, because they being used onely for the complement of *Speech*, would never be *expected* of the *Hearer*, nor *understood* wherto they tend, if not placed here in their proper places. But the other, *viz.* the *Nominative* and the *Verb* being *substantiall*, are still *expected*.

Here is to be noted, That *Interrogatives*, *Relatives*, *Adverbs*, and *Conjunctions of Connection*, do alter this *common* order, & cause the *Nominative* either to stand *after* his *verb*, or at least suffer not the *Casual* word to have the first place in the *Sentence*.

“Quanquam præceptor doctiss.  
“sime mibi q, semper observande, ut-  
“pote qui, a teneris etatis meæ an-  
“nis, bonis literis juventatem me-  
“am

“am imbuere copatus es) me Disci-  
“pulum tuum amantissimum cui-  
“que observantissimum hesterno die  
“in edibus tuis ut sermo est, ne-  
“quitiae, nescio cuius, & petulantiae  
“non ferenda, plurimi Tibi accusa-  
“bant, tamen si copia fandi mihi de-  
“tur) planissime ostendam, quod ne-  
“mo inter te, magistrum suum, &  
“dulcissimum praeceptorem, pluris  
“solet intus & in corde suo estimare

These two sentences, thus knit with Quanquam, and Tamen; The Pillars of them are Præceptor, Plu-  
rimi accusabant me nequitiae. 2 Ne-  
mo solet estimare te, &c. The rest  
depend in these.

For the understanding of this,  
we must conceive the order of Na-  
ture. For whatsoever we finde in  
the whole World, are either Things,  
Actions, or Circumstances: The  
things are known before their Acti-  
ons, And Actions first to be consi-  
dered, before the Circumstances.

Hence it is, that the Speech that  
is ordained of God in man, to de-  
clare the Conceits of his Minde to

others hath properly three principall Parts, viz. *Nomines* to name things; *Verbs*, to shew Actions; and *Adverbs*, to note Circumstances.

Of which three, the Verbe is the guide, because the perfection of each thing, consisteth in its Action and working; whence it is, that Grammer teacheth in Construction, first to take out the Verb.

The next principall is the *Nomine*: for since all Actions are accidents, therefore we must next seek out the subject of this Action, and that is the *Nomine*, or (as Grammar termeth it) the *Nominative Case*.

The Circumstance is but Accidental, and therefore is sometimes wanting.

Besides all this, Because men do Communicate their minds one to another by speech, and there being many to whom the speech may be directed, it is fitting that the Person to whom we speak, be pointed forth. Hence it is that by a Note of Expectation, or calling Forth, we stir up the minde of the person to whom we speak,

speak, that so he may attend : This in Grammer is called the *Vocative Case*.

## Rules for Construing.

**V**hen you are to construe a peece of *Latine*, you must first read the sentence plainly, and distinctly to a full point. Secondly, you must mark all the points, commas, colons, interrogations &c. and all proper names (which are written in great letters) and the *Parenthesis* (which are alwaies construed by themselves.) Thirdly, you must first begin with a *Vocative case*, if there be any, or whatsoever is in stead of it, or depends upon it. Fourthly you must seek out the principall *Verbe*\* and his *Nominative case*; and take first the *Nominative case*, and that which hangeth upon it, either *Adjective* or *Participle*; then the *Verbe* with the *Adverb*, and *Infinitive mood* which dependeth on it; next, the *Accusative*

*Vid. Lud.  
literar.  
pag. 58.*

1  
2

3

4

\* If there be  
more verbs  
then one in  
a sentence,  
the first is  
the principall  
verbe  
Except it  
be, &c.

case, or such case as the *Verb* properly governs. Lastly, all the other cases in order, as *viz.* First, the *Genitive*, then the *Dative*, afterward the *Ablative*. The *Substantive* and *Adjective* must be construed together, except the *Adjective* do govern some other word, or have some word joyned to it, to which it passeth the *signification*, & the *Preposition* must be joyned with his case.

Note.

Yet this order is often altered by *Interrogatives*, *Relatives*, *Partitives*, certain *Adverbs* and *Conjunctions*, &c. Therfore mark whether the sentence be not interrogative, or begin not with an *Adverb* or *Conjunction* — &c. — *ubi est frater tuus? quo die literas accepisti? Quot putas esse in hac urbe pauperes? At qui sic preceptor docuit. Non ignoro.*

More specially thus.

**T**he *Nominative* case must be set before the *Verb*, the *Accusative* after the *Verb*, \* the *Infinitive* mood after another mood; the *Substantive* and *Adjective* must be construed

\* Except  
Qui, Qgis,  
and Quid.

þrued together, except the *Adjective* do passe over his signification unto some other word, which it governeth. The *accusative* before an *Infinitive* mood must have the word [that] joyned with it. Where *Interrogative* points are, there the sentence must be read as asking a question.

*Aptissima omnino sunt, Scipio & Læli, arma senectutis, artes exercitationesq; virtutum : quæ in omni ætate cultæ, cùm multum diuq; vixeris, mirificos afferant fructus: non solum quia nunquam deferunt, ne in extre-  
mo quidem tempore aetatis, quan-  
quam id maximum est: verùm eti-  
am quia conscientia bene actæ vitæ  
multorumque benefactorum recor-  
datio, iucundissima est.*

Cicero de  
Senectute.

The Grammaticall order is this.

*S* Scipio ex Læli, artes exercitatio-  
nesq; virtutum sunt omnino arma  
aptissima senectutis: quæ cultæ affe-  
rant fructus mirificos in ætate omni  
cùm vixeris multum diuq; e: non so-  
lum

lum quia deserunt nunquam, ne quidem in tempore extremo & tatis, quanquam id est maximum: verum etiam quia conscientia vita acta bene, recordatioque benefactorum multorum est jucundissima.

Which after the Grammaticall order is thus englisched.

**O** Scipio and Laius, arts & exercises of virtues are altogether the fittest weapons of old age: which being exercised in every age do bring marvellous fruits, when you have lived much and long: not only because they forsake never, nor in the extreme time of age, although that is the greatest: but also because the conscience of a life well led, and the remembrance of many good deeds is most pleasant.

### Rules for Variation.

**V** **V** Hen this English, *THAT*, may be turned into this English, *which*, it is a *Relative*, &c. The

The safest way is, when *Quod* or *ut* stand in the middle of a sentence to put them away, by turning the *Nominative*, &c.

When the English of the word *Res* is put with an *Adjective* —

This verbe *Sum, es, Fui*, may oftentimes be set for *Habeo, &c.*

Also when *Sum* hath after him a *Nominative*, and a *Dative*, &c.

A *Nomme* or a *Prononne Substantive*, joyned with a *Participle*, &c. — And it may be resolved by any of these words. —

A verbe *Passive* will have after him an *ablative*, &c.

And when you have this English, *Must* or *Ought* in a *Reason*, &c.

The lateer *Supine* hath &c. And the same *Supine* may easily be, &c. —

When a *deed* is signified to be done of *Many*, the verb *Being* &c.

---

Directions for the handsome ordering of Latine.

I. **F**irst, *Adverbs of Asking, Doubting, Denying, Wishing,*

ing, *Forbidden*, *Exhorting*, *Comparing*, must be placed before the word, whose signification they do *Explain*. Others have no certain Rule.

2 These *Conjunctions*, *Quidem*, *Quoque*, *Aniēm*, *Vero*, *Enim*, may never be the first word of a sentence; All the rest may.

These three *Que*, *Ne*, *Ve*, are always tailed to the end of another word; *Que* & *Ve*, always to the end of that word which they couple to the former. *Ne* is always tailed to the first word of the *Interrogation*. And in *Construing* is taken thence, and joyned to the first word in *Grammaticall* order.

4 *Prepositions* do always stand before the *Cafe* that they *Govern*, only *Tenus* will stand after, and sometimes *Cum*, *usque*, and *Versus*.

5 *Interjections* may be placed in any place, according as they must best express the *passions* of the speaker.

FINIS.

dux  
ORATORIVS:  
SIVE  
Methodus ad Eloquenti-  
am Compendiaria :

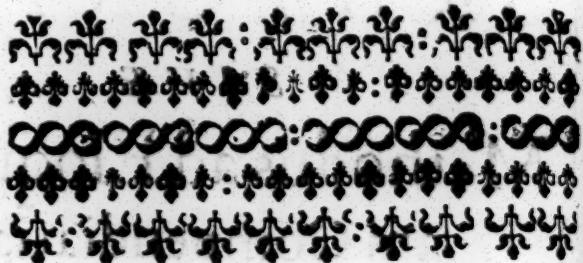
Quà tyro literarius ad copiam verbo-  
rum plenam, suavem, numero-  
sam & nervosam manu-  
ducitur :

Viz. {   
Imitatione.  
Paraphrasi.  
Synopsi.  
Metaphrasi.  
Variatione Phrasium, &c.

Ovid. 2. Arte.  
Artifices solus qui facit, usus adest.

LONDINI:

Imprimebat I. L. sumptibus C. M. apud  
quem veneunt ad insigne Gruis in Cœ-  
meterio S. Pauli. 1650.



## Ifocrac. apud Scob.

Μεγάλος δέ τοι λαμπεῖν τοι μεσθούσ μα-  
θητῶν τοι διδασκόλος, πιεὶ γένει τοι  
έντυσσιν, οτι πολλαὶ μανθάνεται, πιεὶ  
δὲ τοι αὐτοῖν, οτι πολλὰ κοπάδη παρί-  
χεσσιν.

*Preceptores à discipulis magnam  
mercedem exigere debere: ab inge-  
niosis quidem quod multa discunt;  
ab hebetibus quod multum molestia  
exhibeant.*



Metho-

Methodus ad Verborum  
copiam comparandam ; seu  
tot *Gradus*, aut quasi *gradus* qui-  
bus ad *Eloquentis Facundie*  
arcem summumque fa-  
stigium perve-  
nitur.

Quorum primus est.

I **M**itatio, <sup>2</sup> nam ut  
imitando alios,  
Infantes primo  
loqui assuefunt:  
Ita & puer obser-  
vando modum loquendi apud *Orá-  
tores*, discit eorum more dicere, tan-  
démque suaves assequetur elegan-  
tias. <sup>3</sup> Locum igitur *Authoris*

a 1 Legantur  
optimi  
quique.  
2 Legantur  
in quaque  
doctrina  
principes  
3 Legantur  
qui maxim  
ad cuiusq;  
ingenium  
faciunt,

Franc. Sacch. imitabundi sunt pueri. b *Vt* pictor cum ta-  
bulam accepit, primum hominem totum delineat, colores  
mox aptos querit & addit cuique parti: sic meus imitator  
corpus eloquentiae suæ formet, pigmenta deinde varia con-  
quirat, Lips. inst. ep. c. II.

elegan-

c Legendos  
in Græcis  
Demosthe-  
nem atq; in  
Latinis (i-  
ceronem :  
tum ita ut  
quisq; esset  
Demosthe-  
ni & Cice-  
roni simili-  
limus.

Quint l. 10. c 1. d *In ceteris legendis Censores vos esse de-  
bere, in Cicer. discipulos: illos notare, hanc susticere, illor-  
um gustare, hunc vorare & consequere, & in sanguinem pe-  
nitus succunque vestrum vertere-- Qui Cicer. not sit, elo-  
quentem esse neminem. Certis ingenii immorari & innu-  
ririri oportet si velis aliquid trahere, quod in animo fideli-  
ter sedeat: nusquam est qui ubique est, Senec. epist. 2.*  
-- *Ne hoc quidem suaserim nisi se alicui propriè quom per  
omni: sequatur addicere. Longe omnium perfectiss. Græc.  
Demost aliquid tamen aliquo in loco alii melius, plurimo  
ille. Sed, non qui maximè imitandus, etiam solus imi-  
tandus est. -- Quid ergo? Non est satis omnia sic dicere quo-  
modo M. Tullius dixit? mihi quidem satis esset si omnia  
consequi possem. Quid tamen nocet vim Cæsar. asperita-  
tem Cælii, diligentiam Pollion. judicium Calvi, quibus-  
dam in locis assumere, Fab. -- Cicer. amo, olim etiam imita-  
tus sum: alius mihi sensus nunc viro. Asianæ dapes non ad  
meum gustum; Atticæ magis, Jaco. Pon. ep. 10. -- Quām  
multi in juventute, nos amulantur? & rideo; quia à me  
procul illi, aut procul ego certè à vero, Lips. de scip. -- Ex  
his dñobus facilius ego utrumque concesserim quām alter-  
utrum negaverim, Pontau.*

saltem,

saltē, quām propriē ad illum accēdere poslit,) & amuletur ejus suavitates; ut aliquando tandem, nare sive cortice, in altum vehi, séq; jam suis ventis permettere audeat.

2 *Paraphrasis* in qua locum aliquem *Authoris* contractiorem, pluribus verbis assuescat fusiūs enarrare; *carmina* in *prosam*, & contrā, verendo, omnia amplificando, arida argumentorum *offa*, (horridum quasi nudarū rationum skeleton) phrasium *carne* investiat, eloquentiæ nervis & muscularis firmet, artis succo & sanguine distendat. Discat aptissima epitheta unicuiq; substantivo applicare, (miram enim istud\* conciliabit orationi *gratiam* si in iis luxuriare possit aliquando:) caveat autem (ceu tot *scopulos*) obsoleta, dura, impropria, ociosa. Eadem corpori aliam *vestem* induat, & eidem vesti aliud quærat corpus (quod in *Parodia* fieri solet apud *Poetas*) eandem rem aliis verbit, eandem uocaborum structurā. cum aliis & novis rebus commutet. Fugienda est hīc autē obscuritas, nē tenebras ibi fortassis

Farnab. in  
Rhet. pag.  
33.

\* *Adiectiva*  
*suis* Sub-  
stantivis,  
*nec non* ad-  
verbia ver-  
bis apicē co-  
pulata, unde  
erit mira  
quædam  
sublimitas  
& plenitudo  
oration.

cassis ingerat ubi lumen præbere  
debaisset.

3 *Synopsis*, quæ fusiorem aliqui-  
jus argumenti tractationem pano-  
ribus comprehendit & (quasi stru-  
mis exectis, aut avulsis planis) de-  
nudat, velut à varo pīas repræsentans  
nervos & ossa, carne & sanguine de-  
stituta, exhibens; exercitum (pro-  
culdubio) haud penes puerile ingen-  
ū, si, cum iudicio ut fiat, exspectetur  
ut nihil scilicet, necessarium aut of-  
ficiiale (quod aiunt) in re contraria  
desideretur, sed ut mundus in ma-  
pā verè & proportionaliter (pro suo  
modulo) exhibeat. Majus enim  
longè est artificiam dicam an iudi-  
cium? in *Synopsi* quam in *Paraphra-  
si*: Imperiti quippe fabri, rudes, &  
impoliti artifices, possunt crassiora  
instrumenta, ligones (ut pote) aut vo-  
meres fabricare, sed horologia mini-  
scala portatilia, aut *Vulcani* rei  
omnino nequeunt, sunt supra sphæ-  
ram suam sunt ultra crepidam.

4 *Metaphrasis*, quando senten-  
tia è lingua vernacula in Latinam  
aut contrà, vertitur. *Translatione*

(quis)

ebre  
alici  
nicio  
stru  
de  
ntans  
ve de  
pro-  
geni-  
tut  
est es-  
ratia  
map  
enim  
judi-  
sior  
nten  
nam  
iones  
qua  
bras  
audiente preceptore) magnoperè  
conducunt tam ad *Latinitatem ve-  
ram*, & *Syntaxim rectam*, facien-  
dam; quā *stylum* dirigunt, ut per-  
eleganter tandem & oratoriè afflue-  
t scribere puer scholasticus.

5 *Variatio phrasium*, quando  
tentia vertitur infinites (si pos-  
sit) *codem* manente sensu, phrasi  
variata per *Synonyma*: & hoc po-  
est certatim à pueris fieri, nunc per  
vivam vocem, & ex tempore; nunc per  
scriptiōnem: ita tamen ut vite-  
ur ingrata ejusdem verbi aut ser-  
monis iteratio.

Et in hujus certè efficacissimæ  
exercitationis cardine, vertitur Elo-  
quentia janua.

De qua utilissima admodum pue-  
rili exercitatione, ea *Regulas* quas-  
dam breves, *formulas*q; aliquot,  
subtexui.

1 *Nominis Substantivi in Adje-  
tivum* per eleganter, sa piusculè fit  
variatio, ut

*Adiit dopam* *Patris*:  
*Paternam*.

juxta

  
Particulæ  
in his usum  
habent, qui-  
bus tan-  
quam ver-  
vis, modisq;  
in conne-  
ctendis ora-  
tionum  
membris  
utantur  
pueri.

Reg. 1.

Vid. Alste-  
dii Lat.  
Gram. p.  
442.

Magnitudo  
meritorum,  
id est, mag-  
na merita.

Reg. 2.

juxta senten *s* Ciceronis.  
tiam illam *¶* Ciceronianam.

Virgilii *¶*  
Virgilianum *¶* est illud.

Probatur in *s* amicus constans.  
adversis *¶* amici constantia.

2 Nominis rei, in nomē Persona,  
& contrā jucunda est conversio, ut  
Nihil opus est *¶* meis monitis.  
me monitore.

Hoc ipsum *¶* Te impulso *¶* fecit  
*¶* Tu o impulsum

Quin desinas quæso tandem tam  
insolenter jactare *¶* Parentem di-  
vitem esse.  
Patris tui divi-  
tias.

Per Periphrasin, ut *Homo sapi-*  
*entia studiosus*, pro philosopho, a-  
nimam efflare, pro mori—

3 Propria nomina, eleganter mu-  
tari possunt in *Appellativa*, ut scili-  
cet loco appellativorum adhibeantur; ut, *Quid Cræsus, Sardanapolos,*  
*Hippolytos enumerarem?* id est, di-  
vites, effeminatos, castos. *Divini-*  
*instar Arionis, Orphei, Lini, Am-*  
*phionis, &c. instar Musici peritis-*  
*fimi.*

Reg. 3.

simi. *Arte Plato; vita Cato, Tullius eloquio, id est, vir doctissimus, gravissimus, & eloquentissimus.*

*Quid Pylades & Orestes, Theseos & Perithoos, Scipiones & Lelios, Ulysses & Diomedes, Achilles & Patroclus, Damon & Pythias resenserem? id est, tot paria fidissimum, verorūmque amicorum.*

*Sic in Appellatibus etiam perelegantissimè; ut Nulla hic fornica, nulla apes, cicade verò plurime, plurimi fuci reperiuntur passim.*

*4 Nominis substantivū per omnes, utrinque numeri, casus, elegantissima, suavissima, atque omnium optimā est variatio, exempli gratia, sic hac sententia vertenda variè.*

*1 Eruditio omnibus prætereare-  
bit est optabilior.*

*2 Præstantissima est Eruditio in præceteris omnibus, in universâ, naturâ, rebus, excellentia; ut poterit nec mente comprehendendi conceptive, nec humani sermonis penitus exprimi, multo autem minus suffici-*

*Alter Cice-  
ro vel De-  
mosibenes,  
id est, clo-  
quens.*

*Alter Pha-  
laris, Tber-  
sites, Nar-  
cissus, pro  
crudeli de-  
famī, for-  
mō.*

*Nota.*

*Reg. 4.*

*1 Nominat.*

*2 Genitiv.*

sufficienter vaquam laudari poterit.

3 *Dativus.*

3 Nihil uspiam vel genamarum, calati æris, auri, latifundiorum, aut cæterarum alicubi possessionum quod *Eruditione* sit æquiparandum nedum præferendum.

4 *Accusat.*

4 Quis est (nisi cæcus) qui *Eruditionem*, in super, præ omnibus omnino aliis, in mundo rebus palmam non præripere, & clarè videat, & candidè fateatur?

5 *Vocat.*

5 Te, ô divina *Eruditio*! te (inquam) quis est, qui cæteris mundanis opibus, reliquisque omnibus possessionibus, plenis loculis, magnificis ædificiis, splendidissimis apparatus meritissimè non prætulerit?

6 *Ablat.*

6 Praeclarâ enimvero *Eruditione*, multifariâque rerum cognitione, nemo (ut opinor) est ullibi genitum, qui eò processit unquam dementia, universam ut hujus ornatissimi

tissimi mundi supellectilem, quantumvis ex solido fabricatam auro, flamas imitante pyropo, aut claris admodum smaragdis undequaque resplendentem ) illâ optatiorem dixerit, utiliorēmve duxerit.

## Pluraliter

1 Sint (demus) aliæ multæ sublunaris hujus mundi, *opes*, *facultates*, *thesauri*, *divitiae*, &c. *appetendæ*, *congerendæ*, &c. at quæ cum honestâ institutione conferantur, vel eodem (quod aiunt) die connumorentur, nullæ unquam esse queant.

1 Nomi-  
nat.

2 Quid (amabò) *omnium divitiarum*, *honorum*, *sceptrorum*, *imperiorum*, &c. in totâ hâc (quaqua verum) rerum circumscriptione repetitur uspiam, cui Eruditio non sit princeps facillimè, & imperatrix; atque (ut *Phosphorus* inter cætera *Sidera*, vel ut *inter ignes Luna minores*) non præluceat omnifariam?

2 Genitiv.

3 *Rebus*, in universum, *reliquis*  
N omnibus,

3 Dativ.

sufficiens et vaquam laudari poterit.

3 *Dativus.*

3 Nihil uspiam vel gerarum, calati æris, auri, latifundiorum, aut ceterarum alicubi possessionum quod *Eruditione* sic æquiparandum nedum præferendum.

4 *Accusat.*

4 Quis est (nisi cæcus) qui *Eruditionem*, in super, præ omnibus eminio aliis, in mundo rebus palmam non præripere, & clarè videat, & candidè fateatur?

5 *Vocat.*

5 Te, ô divina *Eruditio*! te (in quam) quis est, qui ceteris mundanis opibus, reliquisque omnibus possessionibus, plenis loculis, magnificis ædificiis, splendidissimis apparatus meritissime non præstulit?

6 *Ablat.*

6 Praeclarâ enimvero *Eruditione*, multifariâque rerum cognitione, nemo (ut opinor) est ultius genitum, qui eò processit unquam demotia, universam ut hujus ornatisimis

tissimi mundi supellectilem / quan-  
tuimvis ex solido fabricatam auro,  
flammas imitante pyropo, aut claris  
admodum smaragdis undequaque  
resplendentem ) illâ optatiorem  
dixerit, utiliorémve duxerit.

Pluraliter

1 Sint (demus) aliæ multæ sub-  
lunarîs hujus mundi, *opes*, *faculta-  
tes*, *thesauri*, *divitiae*, &c. appeten-  
dæ, congerendæ, &c. at quæ cum  
honestâ institutione conferantur,  
vel eodem (quod aiunt) die con-  
numarentur, nullæ unquam esse  
queant.

1 Nomi-  
nat.

2 Quid (amabò) *omnium divitiae-  
rum*, *honorum*, *sceptrorum*, *imperio-  
rum*, &c. in totâ hac (quaqua ver-  
sùm) rerum circumscriptione repe-  
nitur uspiam, cui Eruditio non sit  
princeps facillimè, & imperatrix;  
atque (ut *Phosphorus* inter cætera  
*Sidera*, vel ut *inter ignes Luna mi-  
nores*) non præluceat omnifariam ?

2 Genitiv.

3 *Rebus*, in universam, reliquis  
N omnibus,

3 Dativ.

omnibus, principatum, pro sua dignitate, præcepturam eruditionem, nullus non facile exstimirabit, omnique nectare, & ambrosia suaviorem prædicabit.

4 Accus.

4 *Divitias alii crepant suas ut nihil suprà; natalium splendorem ja-*  
*gent, honoribus glorientur, at quis*  
*integri, aut sani judicii) in ani-*  
*mum usquam inducat suum, ut vel*  
*minimam præclaræ Eruditioni*  
*portiunculam, omnibus illis non*  
*prætulerit?*

5 Vocu.

5 *O fallaces divitiae! ô fluxæ*  
*opæ! quid nobis confertis boni?*  
*tua (ô Fortuna) munera, non me-*  
*rentur, quæ adeò anxiè persequa-*  
*mur. Vos autem Musæ Pieræ, vos*  
*Artes ingenuæ, vos Studia libera-*  
*lia, soli eritis Nobis thesauri, quos*  
*omni conatu contrahemus, omni*  
*diligentia asservabimus.*

6 Ablat.

6 *Rebus cæteris (camet si quidem*  
*neque omnino negligendis, nedium*  
*aspernandis prorsus) eruditionem*  
*esse*

esse præstantiorem, quis non dixerit? Imò universis illarum cumulatis præclariorum *millies*, nemo est sanæ mentis compos qui diffiteatur.

5 *Nomen* in *Verbum* immutatur optimè, & contra *Verbum* in *Nomen* non ineleganter: ut, *Velle tuum, posse meum*: id est, voluntas tua, facultas mea. *Iudicent alii*: id est, aliorum esto judicium. *Quæ tua est sententia?* id est, quid sentis? Non est mihi dubium, id est, Non dubito.

Reg. 5.

6 *Indicativus* in *Infinitivum* transire potest non insuaviter, ut  
*All men envied and slandered me,*  
*but I much cared not.*

Reg. 6.

*Omnes invidere mihi & mordere clanculum, ego autem flocci pendere, &c.*

7 *Gerundii*, & *Supini*, in *Gerundivum* fieri potest conversio elegans: ut *Abiit visenda matris gratiâ*: id est, *Visendi matrem*, aut *abiit visum matrem*, aut *abiit ut videret matrem*. *Venit spectatum*: id est

N 2 spectandi

Reg. 7.  
*Gerundium gerundivum, ad accusandum homines, ad accusandos homines.*

ständi causa. Is te perditum, pro Te  
perdis, aut Perditurus es.

Reg. 8.

Verbum nomine, ut alii judicent. alio non esto judicium.  
Verbum participio, ne amantem redama: redama eum qui te amat.  
Verbum supino, venit ereptum, venit ut eripiat.

Reg. 9.

Habeo tibi gratiam, habetur a me tibi gratia.

Reg. 10.

8 Verborum fieri potest per bella variatio, circumloquamur omnia omnia modorum tempora, per fio, &c. ut, hoc nempe modo, omnes te amabunt, ab omnibus amabere: hoc quidem pacto fiet ut omnes te ament, ut amēris ab omnibus. Sic devincies tibi hominum animos indissolubiliter. Ita fiet ut hominum animos, indissolubili prorsus nexu tibi in æternum divincias. Si suam mihi probaverit diligentiam, magnâ me lætitia affecerit. -- Si factum fuerit ut suam mihi probet diligentiam —

Ego exi- } posse ipsum tibi satis-  
ficio. } facere  
fieri posse ut is tibi sa-  
tisfaciat.

9 Activa mutantur optimè in Passiva aut contra; ut, Iracundiam qui vincit, hostem ille vincit maximum. A quo iracundia vincitur, ab eo hostis superatur maximus.

10 Infinitivi in Participium, Gerundi

rundium, vel Gerundivam vocem  
(quæ verti solet in nomina adjektiva) perbellissima sane est varia-  
tio, \* -ut, *Copii cum omnibus circumfluere prædicant.*

*Omnibus cum copiis circumfluen-  
tem prædicant.*

*Quis non summas intenderet vi-  
res doctrinam obtinere?*

*Quis omnem operam nonnavaret?*  
Ad {*obtinendum*} {*eruditionem*}?  
{*obtinendum*}

Adverbium nomine, ut frequenter  
est in aula: *frequens est in aula.*

\* *Vicetiam*  
*in posterius*  
*supinum*, ut  
indignum  
auditus.

Reg. II.

II. Comparativorum variatio sic  
multifariam, ut, *Virtus est auro pre-  
ciosior. Magis preciosa est virtus quā  
aurum. Non perinde preciosum est  
aurum atq; virtus, non secus, æquè;*  
ac si *Virtus auro est anteponenda &c.*  
Non enim *thymus apibus, non res ci-  
balis dulcior est nobis, quām virtus  
preciosa. Prestantis est illud quod  
ex literis, ex virtute, emergit nobis  
emolumenti, quām ne vel Croesus ip-  
se, si universas suas facultates ex-  
hauriat; par esse possit; aut si alicui,*

(ut Poetæ fabulantur) aurei, aut *Pactolus* aliquis aureas volvens arenas, non tamen, &c.

Reg. 12.  
1 Per affirmatio-  
nem, vir omnium  
eloquentissi-  
mus: vir ceteris om-  
nibus elo-  
quentior,  
vel quam  
ceteri omnes  
2 Per Neg-  
ationem,  
quo nemo est  
c'loquentior.

12 Superlativorum variatio fit plurifariam, \* sic,

*Honesta puerilæ institutio*

*x est* } omnium rerum }  
inter omnes res } ex omnibus rebus } utilif-  
ante res ceteras } firma.

2 est utilior } omnibus rebus.  
ipsâ utilitate.

Nihil bonâ institutione exisset  
melius. Nihil æquè ac virtuosa in-  
stitution, est utile—Nihil perinde  
ac—Nihil tam utile quam est—

*Utilitate* } res omnes superat.  
} nulli rei cedit.

*est u-* } quam quod est } utilissimū  
tilis } } maximè  
} utile.  
} Si quidquara aliud.  
} Si qua res alia.

Nihil undiquaque rerum est ul-  
libi honestæ institutioni æquipa-  
randum.

13 Per Conjunctiones, variatio  
phrasium

phrasum fit diversimodè, ut, *Vir est neque doctus neque probus.* 1 *Vir est indoctus & improbus.* 2 *Etsi doctus est, non tamen est probus.* 3 *Uttuncque literarum scientiâ sat inclarerit, morum nihilominus candore omnibus existit inferior.* 4 *Vir eruditione quidem egregia, verùm moribus illaudatis.* 5 *Eit ille quidem eruditus, verùm parùm probus.* 6 *Vir est, ut eruditione quidem magnâ, ita probitate nullâ.* 7 *Vir est, cuius literaturæ non respondet morum probitas.* 8 *Vir magnâ quidem eruditione, verùm probitate morum longè inferior.* 9 *Impius, juxta, & ineruditus.* 10 *Vir est quâ eruditionis laude, quâ improbitatis dedecore insignis pariter.* \* *Vir cui nihil omnino est bonarum literarum bonorum quoque morum tantundem, &c.*

*Æquipollentur, ut, omnia fecit nihil non fecit: vir doctus, vir minimè indoctus.* —

14 *Per Interrogationem admirationem & Prosopei eleganter ad modum variatur sententia, ut Odi-*

\* *Vid Al-  
ste. Lat,  
Gram. 442.*

*Reg. 14.*

di cupiditas ! quid non efficis nbi generosa semel occupasti ingenia ? per saxa per ignes discurrere cogis non invitos ; dies noctesque obnoxie stude re adolescentulos ; & in cursu ad Heli cona, in difficulti ascensu, ardui illius acclivisque Parnassi . quos quæso non reddis impigerrimos ? Non est miserum mori - usq; adeone mori miserum est ? Quis illo vel quisquam ne illo est elequentior ? nunquid putas tibi otioso illapsurā cœlitus crudigionem ? Per Admirationem, Papal quid dicam ? quid hoc rei censeam ?

2 Prosepo-  
tæia.

Audito (lodes) si non meam saltē Scholæ huius sub cuius tecto cōm-  
raris, in sub sellorum ubi jam sedes  
vocem, suspiria singultus, quæ sub ini-  
nili otiosi adolescentis pondere eviden-  
tur ingemiscere, & in hac aliquo-  
ties prorumpere querimoniam ; Om-  
nem (mi puer, omnem (nimium) lan-  
guorem, soporem, ignaviam, si sapis  
(imò ut sapis projice, hanc poterit  
fælix, absque labore, vita degi, &  
puerum discere nolle, turpis res est.

Reg. 15.

15 Per Ironiam, ut non magnam  
laudem asecutus es. Egregiam vero  
laudem

laudent assacutus es. Populus non curat hoc: id populus curat scilicet?

16 Per exclamationem, ut homo est insigni audacia. O singularem hominis audaciam! O stupendam viri eloquentiam!

Reg. 16.

Brevis de Copia praeceptio, ex Des.  
Erasmo Roterod.

1 Res ipsa, pueris, electis, ac Latinis verbis efferenda est.

Reg. 1.

2 Deinde ~~mutatoriis~~ verbis utendum, si qua, quæ idem efficiant, reperiantur.

2

3 Demum ubi propria deficiunt, translatiis erit utendum.

3

4 Ea quoque ubi deerunt, si per Activa dixisti, ad Passiva revertendum est.

4

5 Postea, verba (si licebet) aut in nomina verbalia, aut in participiis commutabimus.

5

6 Postremò ubi modò adverbia in nomina, modò nomina in alias, atque alias partes commutaverimus; per Contrarium dicemus.

6

7 Aut affirmativam orationem in negativam commutabimus, aut retrosum.

7

N 5 8 Aut

*Exemplum variationis, &c.*

8 Aut certè, quod pronunciatiè dictum est, per *Interrogationem* effemerimus.

*Exemplum Variationis juxta regulas prædictas.*

*Literæ tuae magnopere me delectarunt.*

*Literæ tuae.*

*Epistola, epistolium, scripta, schædæ, literæ.*

*Magnopere.*

Mirum in modum, miris modis, majorem in modum, mirandum in modum, supra modum, plurimum, non mediocriter, summoperè, maximoperè.

*Me.*

*Animum meum, pectus meum, oculos meos, cor meum, Christianum*

*Delectarunt.*

*Voluptate affecerunt, recreaverunt,*

runt, exhilararunt, voluptati fuerunt, oblectarunt, voluptate perfuderunt, mellitissimæ fuerunt, jucundissimæ, &c. "Habes materiam, tuum erit componere; Tua literæ magnopere me delectarunt. Tua epistola mirificè nos exhilaravit.

" Verte jam Actuum in Passum, alia erit facies: ut dici non potest quā tuis sim scriptis exhilaratus

Item per alia verba idem efficientur.

Tuis ex literis incredibilem cepi voluptatem. Ex epistola celsitudinis tue plurimum voluptatis accepi. Non mediocrem latitiam tua mihi scripta attulerunt. Gaudio tua me scripta, quantuseram perfuderunt. "Hic non ita liceret mutare in passiva, nisi in illo postremo, perfusus gaudium, quod usitate dicitur. Capiebatur à me voluptas, allatum est gaudium, " non perinde usitate dixeris.

Per afficio

Singulare voluptate me tuæ afficerunt literæ.

Muta

*Muta in Passivum.*

*Tuis scriptis incredibili sum affectus voluptate. Non parum gaudiorum tuum nobis epistolam peperit.*

*Per Sum. & nomina Adjectiva.*

*Tuæ mihi literæ, multis modis jucundissimæ fuerunt. Fait eua illa epistola, sanè quam gratissima.*

*Per nomina Substantiva.*

*Ineffabii voluptati tua nobis epistola fait. Incredibili jucunditati fuerunt tuæ literæ.*

*Commuta in negationem.*

Tua scripta non mediocri lætitia fuere. Nihil in vita, tuis literis accidit jucundius. *Quanquam hac ratione aliquoties jam usi sumus, que non est negligenter prætereaunda. Nam quoties, multum, plurimum singulariter, significare volumus, per contrarium verbum, idem efficiemus, ut vehementer te amat Henricus. Haud vulgariter te amat. Multum me juvat vinum, haud parum juvat.*

juvat. *vir singulari ingenio.* Est vir ingenio non vulgari. Est homo doctrinā admirandā. Est homo non contemnendā doctrinā. *Thomas est summo, apud suos, loco natus.* Non infimo loco natus. *Augustinus eloquentissimus fuit.* Non incloquens fuit. *Carneades orator fuit nobilis.* Non ignobilis, non obscurus. "Et id genus similia, qua nunquam non usu veniunt.

" *Sed admonuisse rem clarissimam satis est.* Nec te lateat, bisarians nos huiusmodi orationum genere uti. *I Modestiae causa, praeferim si de nobis ipsis loquamur.* Tum etiā et amplificandi gratiā. Nam non in gratum pro valde gratum, non vulgariter pro singulariter, recte. & venustè dicimus.

*Modestiae causā.*

Ego literis meis nonnullam doctrinā sum opinionem consecutus. Semper curavi ut in literariā gloriā non postremas tenerem. " *De Amplificatione superiora sunt exempla nunc ad nostra revertamur.* Nihil tuā epistolā unquam evenit gratius Nulla

Nulla res majori unquam voluptati  
fuit quam tua scripta. Nulla un-  
quam ex re, tantundem cepi volup-  
tatis, quantum ex tuis literis aman-  
tissimis. "Hoc modo singula oratio.  
"nes superiores poterunt variari per  
"interrogationem. Quid tuis literis  
in vita jucundius esse potuit?

Quid epistolâ illâ tuâ nobis eve-  
nit dulcius? Quid ita oblectavit un-  
quam ut proximæ tuæ literæ? Hoc  
modo rursum singulas ferè orationes  
variare cebit. Iam paulò liberiusto.  
ram orationem vertemus, ut unâ di-  
ctione pluribus verbis circumloqua-  
mur, exempli causâ; Quod modo,  
per nomen incredibile, modo per ad-  
verbium incredibiliter dictum erat  
unam dictiōnem, aliquot verbis com-  
muta'imus. Literis consequi neque-  
am, quantum tuis literis sim dele-  
ctatus. Et mihi scriptu, & tibi cre-  
ditu perdifficile fuerit quantæ ju-  
cunditati tua mihi scripta fuerunt.  
Explicate prorsus nequeo, quam  
sim tuis literis gavisus. Et item in  
infinitum Rursum alio pacto. Nam  
hactenus & per negationem, & per  
inter-

interrogationem, postremò per infinitas orationes variavimus. Nunc per subjunctivas sive conditionales variabimus, hoc modo.

Moriar, si unquam quicquam fuit tuis literis, aut optatiis, aut dulcioris. Peream, si illa res majori voluptati sit quam tuæ literæ. Ita me Deus amet, ut nihil in vita tuis literis accidit jucundius. "Et item alia multa in hunc modum excogitare licebit. Nunc ad translationes, similitudines, & exempla fugiendum est.

Translatio est in his.

Accepi literas tuas, quæ mellite fuerunt. Nihil nisi meræ delitiae tua mihi scripta videntur. Meræ voluptas sunt tuæ literæ. Et hujusmodi plurima. "Sed cavendum ne obsoletis, aut durioribus translationibus utamur, quale est illud.

Jupiter hybernas canâ nive conspuit Alpes.

"Et quale est illud, Cœna tuorum scriptorum, me suavissimis e-pulis refecit.

## Comparatio à Simili.

Tua scripta omni vel *Ambrosiā*,  
vel *Nectarē*, suaviora fuēre. Litera-  
tus quovis melle mihi fuere dulcio-  
res. Epistola humanitatis tuae, & si-  
liquam omnem & mel *Atticum*, &  
saccharum omne, *Nectar*, *Ambrosi-  
ā* & *deorum* longē superavit. “His  
“ quicquid dulcedine nobilitatum  
est, in medium adduci potest.

## Ab Exemplo.

Nunquam adducar, ut credam  
*Hero*, *Leandri* *sui* literas, aut majo-  
re voluptate, aut pluribus osculis ac-  
cepisse quām tuas accepi: *Vix* cre-  
diderim, aut *Scipionem* eversā *Car-  
thaginē*, aut *Paulam* *Æmilium* ca-  
pto *Persev*, magnificentiorem egisse  
*Triumphum*, quām ego, simulac fua-  
vissima tua scripta totus mihi tabel-  
larius reddidit. *Hajusmodi* *rum* ex  
“ *fabulis*, *tum* *ex* *historiis* *infinita*  
“ *possunt* *inveniri*; *E* *physicā* *vero*  
“ *sumuntar* *rerū* *similitudines*, *qua-*  
“ *rum* *quām* *plurimārū* *naturas*  
“ *memoriter*

*moriter tenere necesse est. Nunc si  
libet, in aliâ sententia tentemus.*

*Nunquam dum vivam, tui ero im-  
memor. Semper dum vivam, tui me-  
minero. Quoad vivam, nunquam  
me tui capiet oblivio. Prius vivere  
desinam quam tui meminisse.*

*Per comparationem.*

*Si umbram corpus potuit effugere,  
& hic animus, tui quibit obliisci.  
Tui memoriam, ne Lethens qui-  
dem amnis poterit abolere.*

*Præterea Per ἀσύνατον, Aut more  
poëtico, per contraria.*

*Dum juga montis aper, fluvios  
dum piscis amabit.*

*Ante leves ergo, &c.*

*que non est multi negotii excogitare*

---

---

---

---

---

---

*Ecce tibi alias Variandi formulas  
(Studiose Lector) quibus assuetus  
aliquantis per, ad affluentissimam  
verborum Copiam. pervenias tan-  
dem. Eas olim R. Whitington sua  
compo-*

composuit pueritiae *Lichfieldiensis*.  
Si fructus aliquippiam, ex his lucu-  
bratiunculis percepereis, Salvatori  
Christo Iesu, refunde gloriam.

Phrasis varianda hæc esto.

*Cicero tam, &c.*

*Cicero tam ingenio quam arte pre-  
stantissimus magnopere studuit rem  
literariam ampliare.*

*Prima variatio fiat è nominativo,  
per omnes obliquos, verbo mutato  
in nomen verbale: sic,*

*Ciceronis tam ingenio, quam arte  
præstantis studium fuit, rem litera-  
riam ampliare.*

*Ciceroni inera: vehemens*

*desiderium*

*Ciceronem summa tenuit*

*cupiditas*

*O Cicero, insatiabilis e-*

*rat tua voluntas*

*Cicerone quis studiosior*

*A Cicerone summa adhi-*

*bita est diligentia*

*rē litera*

*riam ä-*

*pliandi.*

*Secunda*

## Secunda variatio ex a quo sic,

Cicero

Tam ingenio, quam arte	
tum ingenio, tum arte	
& ingenio, & arte	
ingenio pariter & arte	
ingenio, simul, & arte	
ingenio, non minus, ac arte	
ingenio, juxta ac arte	
ingenio, non secus ac arte	
ingenio, haud aliter ac arte	
ingenio, aequè ac arte	pluri-
ingenio, perinde ac arte	mùm stu-
simul ingenio, simul arte præ-	duit rem
stantissimus	literariam
ingenio, non magis, ac arte	ampliare
ingenio, non amplius ac arte	
ingenio non plus quam arte	
ut ingenio, ita arte	
ingenio haud inferior, quam	
arte	
ingenio & item arte	
pari vel ingenio vel arte	
ingenio non solum, sed etiam	
arte	
ingenio non tantum, sed eti-	
am arte	
	ingenio

Cicero

ingenio non modò, sed etiam  
     arte  
 arte nèdum ingenio  
 ingeniosissimus, idem doctissi-  
     mus  
 ingenii non minori præstan-  
     tiâ, ac arte.  
 ingenii æquâ cum artis præ-  
     stantiâ  
 ingenii non minore ac artis præ-  
     stantiâ  
 de quo dubites, an ingenii, an  
     artis major præstantia.  
 in quo ingenii præstantia cum  
     arte comparanda certat  
 cuius ingens ingenii præstan-  
     tiâ doctrinæ responderet  
 cuius ingenii præstantia artem  
     æquiparat  
 qui artis præstantiam cum in-  
     genio æquat  
 præter artem, ingenio præ-  
     stans  
 præterquam quod ingenio,  
     etiam arte præstans

pluri-  
mum stu-  
dium rem  
literariam  
ampliare.

Tertia variatio per *Synonymiam*  
hujus dictionis **P R A E S T A N S.**

Cicero tam	præstans	magnopere studuit rem literariam ampliare.
ingenio	præpollens	
quam arte	præcellens	
valde	excellens	
	antecellens	
	prænitens	
	præcipuus	
	singularis	
	eximius	
	egregius	
	perspicuus	
	illustris	

4. *Alia*

4. *Alia variatio per Relativum,  
& Synonymiam verbi: sic,*

*Cicero, qui  
tam arte  
quàm ingenio  
valdè*

{ præsticit  
præpolluit  
præcelluit  
excelluit  
antecelluit  
prænituit  
præluxit  
præfusit  
resplenduit

} plurimùm  
studuit rem  
literariam  
ampliare.

5. *Alia variatio per Synonymiam Sub-  
stantivis in obliquo, cum verbo cor-  
juncti per Periphrasis.*

*Cicero, qui  
tam ingenii  
quàm artis  
singulari*

{ præstantiâ  
excellentiâ  
politie  
candore  
nitore  
splendore  
magnitudine  
magnificentia  
claritate  
perspicuitate

} præluxit,  
plurimùm  
studuit rem  
literariam  
ampliare.

6. *Alia variatio per Syntaxin  
Relativi in Genitivo.*

<i>Cicero</i> cuius <i>insignis</i> erat <i>quam artis</i> <i>quam ingenii</i>	<i>præstantia</i> <i>excellentia</i> <i>politics</i> <i>claritudo</i> <i>candor</i> <i>nitor</i> <i>splendor</i> <i>magnitudo</i> <i>perspicuitas</i>	<i>plurimum</i> <i>studuit rem</i> <i>literariam</i> <i>ampliare</i>

7. *Alia variatio per Syntaxin  
Relativi, in Dativo.*

<i>Cicero</i> , cui inerat <i>singularis</i> , tam <i>artis</i> quam <i>ingenii</i>	<i>Præstantia</i> <i>excellentia</i> <i>candor</i> <i>politics</i>	<i>plurimum</i> <i>studuit, &amp;c.</i>

8. *Alia*

8. Alia variatio per Syntaxin Relativi in *Accusativo*: sic.

<i>Cicero</i> quem tam ar- tis quam ingenis	editavit	præstantia	plurimum studuit, &c.
	ornavit	excellentia	
	decora- vit	candor	
	celebra- vit	splendor	
		nitor	
		polities	
		magnitudo	

9. Alia variatio per Syntaxin *Relativi in Ablativo, Substantivo mutato in Adjectivum Neutrius generis per hyperbolon.*

<i>Cicero</i> quo tam arte, quam inge- nio nihil mortale	præstantius	plurimum studuit, &c.
	excellentius	
	candidius	
	splendidius	
	politus	
	perspicatius	
	manificentius	
	magis perspicuum	

10. Alia variatio per comparativum  
universali negativo adjuncto

Cicero quo	præstantior	plurimum studuit, &c.
tam arte	excellentior	
quām <i>ingenio</i>	candidior	
<i>nemo non al-</i>	splendidior	
<i>ier,</i>	politior	
	perspicacior.	

11. Alia variatio augendo compa-  
ratione per Adverbia, mul-  
tò, & longè : sic,

Cicero qui	præstantior	plurimum studuit, &c.
tam arte	excellentior	
quām <i>inge-</i>	candidior	
<i>nio, cæteris</i>	splendidior	
<i>multò vel</i>	politior	
<i>longè.</i>	perspicacior	

O

Alia

12. Alia variatio, per superlatiō-  
nem augendo cum adverbiis  
multò & quam: sic,

Cicero, qui	præstantissimus	}
	perspicacissimus	
tam arte	splendidissimus	plurimum studuit, &c.
	politiſſimus	
quam inge- nio multò	excellentissimus	}
	illuſtrissimus	
vel, quam	præclarissimus	

13. Alia variatio per verba super-  
lationis cum adverbiis multò, lon-  
gè, & facile: sic,

Cicero, qui	præſtitit	}
	vicit	
tam arte	superavit	plurimum studuit, &c.
	excelluit	
quam inge- nio longè	antecelluit	}
	præpolluit	
multò, facile	prænituit	
	præluxit	
	antecessit	
	anteivit	

14. Alia

14. *Alia variatio per Synonymia;*  
*hujus Adverbii plurimùm*

Cicero, qui tara arte quàm ingenio præstantissi- mus	plurimùm	studuit rem literariam ampliare.
	admodum	
	mirum in mo- dum	
	summopere	
	maximopere	
	valdè	
	obnixè	
	apprimè	
	oppidò	
	impendìo	
	maximè	
	vehementer	
	iterum atq; ite- rum	

O 2 15. *Alia*

15. *Alia variatio per Synonymi-  
am hujus verbi studuit: sic,*

<i>Cicero, tam arte quam ingenio pree- stancissimus</i>	studuit	<i>ut rem litera- riam ampli- aret</i>
	elaboravit	
	insudavit	
	invigilavit	
	applicuit ani- mum	
	ad junxit ani- mum	
	dedit operam	
	summam	
	navavit operam	
	summam	

16. *Alia variatio mutando ver-  
bum in nomen verbale.*

<i>Ciceronis, qui tam arte quam ingenio p̄estan- tissimus erat, vehemens fuit</i>	studium	<i>ut rem literari- am ampliaret.</i>
	labor	
	industria	
	opera	
	diligentia	
	desiderium	

vel

vel sic,

Cicero tam arte quām ingenio præstans, sum- mopere fuit	studiosus avidus cupiāus diligens industriosus	in re litera- riā ampli- andā.
--	--	--------------------------------------

17. Alia variatio per Syntaxin  
verbalis, per omnes casus.

Cicero, tam arte quām ingenio præstantissimus, impedit pluri- mum	studii laboris industriæ sudoris operæ diligentiaæ	ut rem litera- riam am- pliareret.
---	---	--

18. Alia variatio per Syntaxin  
Dativi : sic,

Cicero, tam arte quām ingenio præstans, inten- tus est ingenti	studio labori industriæ operæ diligentiaæ sudori	ut rem litera- riam am- pliareret.
---	---	--

19. *Alia variatio per Syntaxin  
Accusativi, mutato Adverbio  
in Adjectivum: sic,*

<i>Cicero, tam arte quām ingenio præ- stantissimus adhibuit, vel impēndit</i>	summum studi- um	<i>in re litera- riā amplian- dā.</i>
	maximum labo- rem	
	permagnam in- dustriam	
	ingentes sudore- res	
	immensam dili- gentiam	
	non parvam o- peram	

20. *Alia variatio per Syntaxin ablativi,  
mutando infinitivum modum  
in verbale: sic,*

<i>Cicero tam arte quām ingenio præstantissimus, prosecutus est ingenti</i>	studio	<i>ampliationem rei literariae.</i>
	labore	
	industriæ	
	sudore	
	diligentia	

21. *Alia variatio per Synonymi-  
am hujus infinitivi, ampliare.*

Cicero tam	ampliare	} rem literari- am.
arte quam	amplificare	
ingenio	locupletare	
præstantissi- mus sum-	ditare	
mopere stu- duit	celebrare	
	magnificare	
	decorare	

Lornate

22. *Alia variatio mutando infiniti-  
tivum ampliare in Geru-  
dium in Di : sic,*

Ciceroni, qui	ampliandi	} rem literari- am
tam arte	amplificandi	
quam inge- nio præsticit	locupletandi	
inerat sum- mum stu- diem	ditandi	
	celebrandi	
	decorandi	
	exornandi	

23. *Alia variatio mutando infinitivum ampliare, in Gerundium in Dūm.*

Cicero, tam s̄ampliandum  
 arte quam ditandum }  
 ingenio præ- locupletandum } rem literari-  
 stans, sum- exornandum } am.  
 mam adhi- celebrandum  
 buit diligen-  
 tiā, ad

24. *Alia variatio inutando infinitivum in Gerundium in Do.*

Cicero, tam s̄ampliando  
 arte quam ditando }  
 ingenio præ- locupletando } rem literari-  
 stantissimus exornando } am.  
 assumpsit plurimum  
 studii, in celebrando

25. *Alia*

25. *Alia variatio mutando Genitium, in verbale accusativi casus.*

<i>Cicero, tam arte</i>	{ ampliatio- nem amplifica- tionem locupleta- tionem exornatio- nem	} rei litera- rie.
<i>quam ingenio</i>		
<i>præstantissimus,</i>		
<i>ingentes ludo-</i>		
<i>res perpessus</i>		

26. *Alia variatio per Syntaxin  
verbalis in ablativo.*

<i>Cicero tam</i>	{ ampliatione amplificatione locuplatione exornatione	} rei literariae.
<i>arte quam in-</i>		
<i>genio præ-</i>		
<i>stantissimus,</i>		

25. *Alia variatio mutando Gerundia in conjunctivum modum verbi: sic,*

*Cicero non ampliaret  
parum labo- locupletaret } rem litera-  
ris suscepit, ditaret } riam  
ut exornaret }*

28. *Alia variatio per Synonymiam harum dictionum, rem literariam.*

*Cicero, tam rem literariam  
arte quam Romanam lin- }  
ingenio præ- guam  
stantissimus, Latium sermo- } ampliare  
plurimum nem  
studuit. Latiale ser- }  
monem  
Latinum elo- }  
quium }*

*Exemplum*

*Exemplum Amplificationis.*

Ego Germanum *fratrem* meum,  
summo amore, summo honore,  
summâ benevolentiâ & charitate,  
non minus prosequor, & amplector  
quâm ille *me*, aut solet, aut potest.

*Coronidis loco :*

Suadeam idcirco, imo imperem  
vobis (*lettissimi juvenes*, quibus hoc  
opusculum commendatum cupio)  
per floreos Authorum *agros*. amœ-  
nissimos *Oratorum* *campos*, liberius  
divagari, & (*instar Apum*) omni  
flosculo (unde mel colligatis) insi-  
dere, *μελιγλωσσων* *άσιδων* *ζητε*: de-  
cerpere; *Aticis* que ceris, *vestra*  
stipare *mella*; quorum floribus lem-  
nisca à *vestra* exercitia, nimiò mal-  
tò elegantiora exsurgent, & omni  
melle dulcior, *Indica* succo canne  
suavior fluat oratio.

*Vester* autem labor omnis eò im-  
pendendus, ne quæ dicitis *illorum*  
sed *vestra* videantur, quamvis do-  
ctos;

Buchicr.

Thesaur.

Poetic.

etos vires unde illa hauseritis, non  
 fallat. *Apes* imitari præcepit *Seneca*  
 quas videmus volitare per florearu-  
 ra & suacos ad mellificandum ido-  
 neos quærere: vos similiter, quæ ex  
 diversa, seu multa *unius* lectione  
 concessisti, separare debet is, deinde  
 (adhibita ingenii cura & facultate)  
 in unum *saporem* varia illa libamen-  
 ta confundere; ut etiam si apparuerit  
 unde sumptum sit, aliud tamen esse,  
 quam unde sumptum est appareat.  
 Quod in *corpore* nostro videmus,  
 sine ulla opera nostra, *Naturam*  
 facere: *alimenta* quæ accepimus;  
 quam diu in *sua* perdurant *quali-*  
*tate* & *solida* innatant, *stomachus* o-  
 neri sunt; at cum, ex eo quod erant,  
 mutata sunt, tunc demum in *vires*  
 & *sanguinem* transeunt: idem in  
 his quibus *aluntur*. *Ingenia*, præste-  
 tis seduli; ut quæcumque *bausifis*, non patiami-  
 ni esse *integra*, (ne aliena sint) sed  
 concoquatis illa, sed digeratis, ut ve-  
 strasint. *Servi* enim est *pecoris*, *inpe-*  
*tissimi* *confarinatoris* unam aliquā  
*prætextam* *purpuream* *representare*

non

Horat.

non posse corpus universum effingere;  
 sed ut pector ille (apud Poetam) Hu-  
 mano capiti cervicē equinā jungere.  
 Vos jam in ipsa *Antiquitate* ingenuarum  
 officinā eritis statim artifices (quam-  
 vis sub meo jam malleo, & incude  
 meā; (& è pueris illīcē nascemir. & sc-  
 nes, neque harum ultra affines eritis  
 rerum quas fert institutio scholasti-  
 ca; Nubes autē has, nugas, & crepun-  
 dia oratoria tyronibus relinquatis,  
 vos meti si emeriti, & rude donandi

Interim si hæc *Methodus* (quam  
 signavi vobis) in usum transferatur  
 quotidianum, oratio vestra, Attico  
 madens succo, non solū vobis ho-  
 norem, & plausum; sed & *Audito-*  
*ribus* vestris voluptatem pariet in-  
 eradicabilem, ut (instar *Heraculis* illius  
*Galli*) aures hominum, suavisonis  
 periodorum clausulis captivas (quasi  
 tot auratis cærenulis) circumducatis  
 Id quod vobis ex animo, (aut meo  
 si quid maius est animo) precor.  
 Valete, & mei cōstōre (ut ego vestri)  
 apud *Deum* memores, iterum Va-  
 dete.

Des

Des. Erasmi Roterodami, de  
Ratione studii, ad Christianum  
Lubicensem epistola  
parænetica

Cùm te incredibili quodam lite-  
rarum ardore, flagrare minimè du-  
bitarē (*N. non vulgaris amice*) hor-  
ratione nihil opus putavi, sed ejus,  
quam ingressus essem, viæ duce mo-  
dò ac tanquam indice. Id quod mei  
officii esse judicavi, videlicet ut tibi,  
homini non modò multis modis co-  
pulatissimo, verùm etiam jucundissi-  
mo, *vestigia*, quibus *ipse* à pue-  
ro essem ingressus, commonstrarem  
Quæ si tu pari curâ accipies, atque  
ego dicturus sum, futurum confi-  
do, ut neque me monuisse, neque te  
paruisse pœnituerit.

Prima igitur cura sit, ut *præcep-  
torem* tibi deligas quām eruditissi-  
mum; Neque enim fieri potest, ut  
is rectè quemquam erudiat, qui sit  
*ipse* ineruditus; quem simul atque  
nactus eris fac omnibus modis eti-  
cias; ut *ille* patris in te, *tu* filii in *il-  
lum*

1 *Eligere  
præcepto-  
res.*

2 *Diligere.*

lum, vicissim induas affectum. Ad quod quidem cum ipsa honesti ratio, nos debet adhortari, quod non minus debeamus iis, a quibus recte vivendi rationem, quam a quibus vivendi initia sumptimus; cum mutua ista benevolentia tantum ad discendum habet momenti, ut frustra literarum praeceptorem sis habiturus nisi haberis etiam amicum. Deinde ut te illi, & attenuum, & assiduum praebas, Contentione enim immodicâ, nonnunquam obruuntur ingenia discientium. *Affiduitas* vero & mediocritate suâ perdurat, & quotidianis exercitationibus, maiorem opinione acervum accumulat. *Satietate*, cum omnibus in rebus, tum præcipue in literis nihil perniciosius. *Laxanda* est igitur aliquoties illa studiorum contentio intermiscendi *laxus*, sed liberales, sed literis digni, & ab his non nimis abhorrentes. Imò mediis ipsis studiis, perpetua quedam voluptas admiscenda est, ut *ludum* potius *descendi*, quam *laborem* existimemus. Nihil enim perdit fieri potest, quod non agentem aliquâ voluptate

3 Affidu-  
um illi esse.

4 Societa-  
tem ca-  
vend. in  
studiis.

luptate remoretur. Optima quaque statim, ac primū discere. Extrema est dementia discere dediscenda. Quod in curando stomacho solent præcipe, remedici; idem tibi in ingenii scr. vandum puta. Cave ne aut noxio aut immodico cibo, ingenium obrua, utroque enim juxta offenditur.

Libros non refert quām multos habebas, sed quām bonos  
Sen. ep. 45.  
6 At rerum optimorum.

2  
ratio pæ-  
dīs ratio

1

2

Ebrardum Catholicon Brachylogum, ceterosque id genus, quos percensere neque possum neque operæ pretium est, iis relinquit, quos barbariēs immenso labore discere juvat. Initio, non quām multa, sed quām bona percipias, refert. — Sed jam rationem accipe, quā possis, non solum rectius, sed etiam facilis discere, hoc enim in homine artifice præstare solet artis ratio, ut tantum operis, quum rectius expeditiusque, cum levius etiam efficiat. 1 Diam tanquam in operas partire: id quod & a Plinio secundo, & a pontifice Maximo, viris omnium memoriā præstantissimis factitatu legimus. 2 Principio quod caput est, præceptorum interpretantem non attenue modo, sed & avidus auscultato.

tato. Non contentus impigre sequi differentem, aliquoties prævolare contendere. Omnia illius dicta memoriae, præcipua etiam literis mandabis, fidelissimis vocum custodibus. Quibus rursus ita confidas cave, ut dives ille ridiculus, apud Senecam, qui sic animum induxerat, ut se tene-re crederet, quicquid servorum quis- quam meminisset.

Noli committere ut codices eruditos habeas, ipse ineruditus. Auditæ nè effluant, aut apud te aut cum aliis retracta. Nec his quidem contentus, aliquam temporis partem, tacita cogitatione tribuere memen-to. Quam unam divus Aurelius, tum ingenio, tum memoriae in primis conducere scripsit. *Conflictatio* & tanquam palæstra ingeniorum, nervos animi, præcipue tum ostendit, tum excitat, tum adaugit. Nec scisci- rari si quid dubitas, nec castigari si quid errabis, sit pudor. Nocturnas lucubrations, atque intempestiva studia fugito. Nam & ingenium ex-tinguunt, & valetudinem vehemen-ter offendunt. Aurora Musis amica est,

3

4

5

6

Meditatio.

7

Conflictatio.

8

est, apta studiis. Pransus aut lude  
aut deambula, aut hilarius confabu-  
lare. Quid quod inter ista quoque,  
studiis locus esse potest? Cibi non  
quantum libidini, sed quantum vale-  
tudini satis est, sumito; sub cœnam  
paulisper inambula, cœnatus idem  
facito. 12 Sub somnum exquisici-  
quippam, ac dignum memoriam legi-  
to, de eo cogitantem sopor opprimat  
id expperctus a teipso reposcas.

Plinianum illud, semper animo  
in sideat tuo, Omne periire tempus  
quod studiis non impertias.\* Cogita  
juventū, nihil esse fugacius, quæ ubi  
sensel avolārit, redit nunquam.

Sed iam hortator esse incipio, in-  
dicem pollicitus. Tu (suavissime  
Christiane) hanc formam, aut, si  
quam poteris, meliorem sequere, ac  
bene vale.

\* Cato *Vit. censis* fer-  
tur in ip-  
sam curi-  
am solitus  
adire cum  
libro, dum-  
que conve-  
nirent Se-  
natores, nè  
sederet o-  
tiosus, aut fabulis tempus tereret, leuditus exspectare. Val.  
max. lib. 8 cap. 7. Imitandi Junior, ac Senior Plinius.  
Epist. lib. 7. - Epist. 36. Librum nunquam de manu, seu de  
sinu dimittat sive ambulatum abeat, sive sacra templo lon-  
gè posita salutatum — Is moras exspectundi le uabit. — O.

Alia

## Alia studendi ratio a M. R.

1 *Nocte* non studendum unquam.

2 Surgas vel jam oriente *Sole* vel duabus ad summum *horis* ante ortum ejus —

3 Adhuc in *lecto* perfrica parumper *palmis*, totum *corpus*, & *caput* unguibus, levius autem.

4 Surgens, saltem horae dimidium cuilibet *expurgationis* concedito.

5 Post horae unius studium eburneo pectine, *caput*

*caput pectas à fronte ad cervicem, & cervicem paulò asperius perfrica.*

6 *Quâlibet horâ, semel, saltē paulisper remittenda est mentis intentio.*

FINIS.

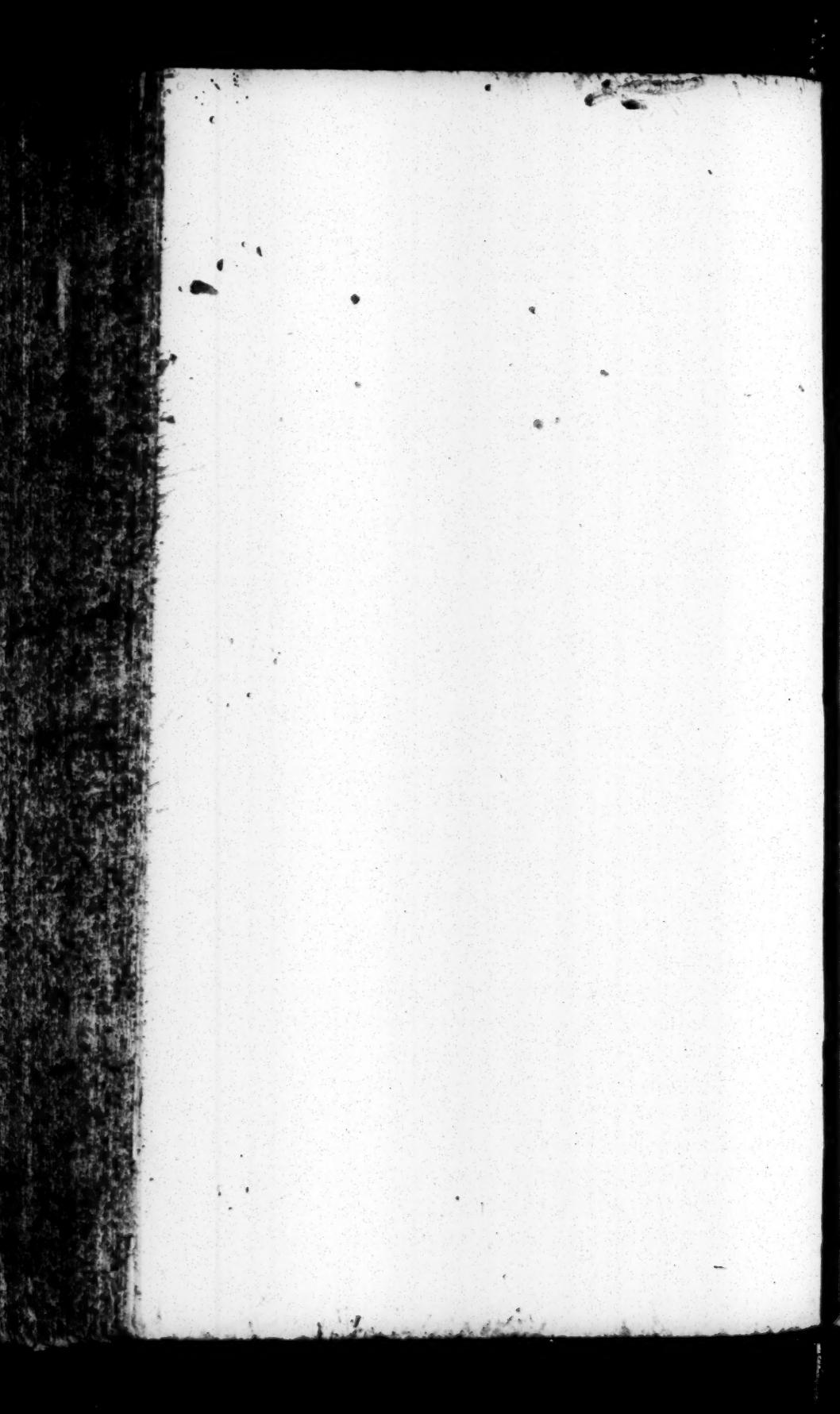
*Imprimatur.*

THO. WYKES.

Mar. 1. 1637.



e ad  
cem  
ica.  
se.  
re-  
in.



1. Middle of the sunning  
2. Red from the mouth  
3. Skirt of the sun  
4. at 6 o'clock with the sides  
5. with the sun at the roots

1169 My Father unto me this day  
He did give the the  
I hope to keep him as long  
as possible

But when I dye to lay  
the Bell  
Take up the Bell to where  
it stood the 22

654

8 ba

- 4  
ong

Leg

162

John Knight  
his Booke  
1634.

h1

Y

Y

Ex Lib. J. A. T.

16 54

Ex Lib.  
John A. T.



Ex Ribe,  
Johannes Knicht  
in St. o. R.  
1571



John Kneller  
his booke bot the  
4 d<sup>r</sup> of November

